SERIES 691XXB SYNTHESIZED SIGNAL GENERATOR

OPERATION MANUAL



P/N: 10370-10344 REVISION: B PRINTED: APRIL 2001 COPYRIGHT 1999 ANRITSU CO.

WARRANTY

The Anritsu product(s) listed on the title page is (are) warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from the date of shipment.

Anritsu's obligation covers repairing or replacing products which prove to be defective during the warranty period. Buyers shall prepay transportation charges for equipment returned to Anritsu for warranty repairs. Obligation is limited to the original purchaser. Anritsu is not liable for consequential damages.

LIMITATION OF WARRANTY

The foregoing warranty does not apply to Anritsu connectors that have failed due to normal wear. Also, the warranty does not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by the Buyer, unauthorized modification or misuse, or operation outside of the environmental specifications of the product. No other warranty is expressed or implied, and the remedies provided herein are the Buyer's sole and exclusive remedies.

TRADEMARK ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Adobe Acrobat is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

NOTICE

Anritsu Company has prepared this manual for use by Anritsu Company personnel and customers as a guide for the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of Anritsu Company equipment and computor programs. The drawings, specifications, and information contained herein are the property of Anritsu Company, and any unauthorized use or disclosure of these drawings, specifications, and information is prohibited; they shall not be reproduced, copied, or used in whole or in part as the basis for manufacture or sale of the equipment or software programs without the prior writtten consent of Anritsu Company.

DECLA	RATION OF CONFORMITY
Manufacturer's Name:	ANRITSU COMPANY
Manufacturer's Address	S: Microwave Measurements Division 490 Jarvis Drive Morgan Hill, CA 95037-2809 USA
declares that the product specifi	ied below;
Product Name:	Synthesized CW / Sweep / Signal Generator
Model Number:	690XXB; 691XXB; 693XXB 680XXC; 681XXC; 683XXC
conforms to the requirement of	
	EC as amended by Council Directive 92/31/EEC & 93/68/EEC 3/23/EEC as amended by Council directive 93/68/EEC
Electromagnetic Interfe	rence:
Emissions:	CISPR 11:1990/EN55011: 1991 Group 1 Class A
Immunity:	EN 61000-4-2:1995/EN50082-1: 1997 - 4kV CD, 8kV AD EN 61000-4-3:1997/EN50082-1: 1997 - 3V/m ENV 50204/EN50082-1: 1997 - 3V/m EN 61000-4-4:1995/EN50082-1: 1997 - 0.5kV SL, 1kV PL EN 61000-4-5:1995/EN50082-1: 1997 - 1kV L-L, 2kV L-E
Electrical Safety Require	ement:
Product Safety:	IEC 1010-1:1990 + A1/EN61010-1: 1993
	Marcel Dubois, Corporate Quality Director

Safety Symbols

To prevent the risk of personal injury or loss related to equipment malfunction, Anritsu Company uses the following symbols to indicate safety-related information. For your own safety, please read the information carefully BEFORE operating the equipment.

WARNING	WARNING indicates a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure that could result in personal injury or loss of life if not performed properly. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING notice until the indicated condi- tions are fully understood and met.
CAUTION	CAUTION indicates a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure which, if not performed properly, could result in damage to or destruction of a component of the instrument. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION note until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.
\triangle	The instrument is marked with this symbol to indicate that it is neces- sary for the user to refer to the instructions in the operation manual.
	Indicates ground.

ACAUTION >18 kg HEAVY WEIGHT

Indicates heavy weight equipment.



When supplying power to this equipment, *always* use a three-wire power cable connected to a three-wire power line outlet. If power is supplied without grounding the equipment in this manner, there is a risk of receiving a severe or fatal electric shock.



Before changing the fuse, *always* remove the power cord from the power outlet. There is the risk of receiving a fatal electric shock if the fuse is replaced with the power cord connected.

Always use a new fuse of the type and rating specified by the fuse markings on the rear panel of the instrument.

WARNING

There are no operator serviceable components inside. Refer servicing of the instrument to qualified service technicians.

To prevent the risk of electrical shock or damage to precision components, *do not* remove the equipment covers.



WARNING

Use two or more people to lift and move this equipment, or use an equipment cart. There is a risk of back injury, if this equipment is lifted by one person.

WARNING

If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Chapter 1 General Information

1-1	SCOPE OF MANUAL
1-2	INTRODUCTION
1-3	DESCRIPTION
1-4	IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 1-5
1-5	ELECTRONIC MANUAL
1-6	RELATED MANUALS
	GPIB Programming Manual
1-7	OPTIONS
1-8	PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS 1-7
1-9	RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT 1-8

Chapter 2 Installation

2-1	INTRODUCTION
2-2	INITIAL INSPECTION
2-3	PREPARATION FOR USE
	Power Requirements.2-4Line Voltage Selection2-4Power Connection2-4Standby Operation2-4Warmup Time2-5Warmup Time2-6Operating Environment2-6
2-4	GPIB SETUP AND INTERCONNECTION2-7Interface Connector2-7Cable Length Restrictions2-7GPIB Interconnection2-7Setting the GPIB Address2-7Selecting the Line Terminator2-9Selecting the Interface Language2-9
2-5	RACK MOUNTING KIT INSTALLATION2-10Preliminary2-10Procedure2-10

2-6	PREPARATION FOR STORAGE/SHIPMENT 2-13
	Preparation for Storage
Chapter :	3 Local (Front Panel) Operation
3-1	INTRODUCTION
3-2	FRONT PANEL LAYOUT
	Line Key
3-3	DATA DISPLAY AREA
	Menu Display Format 3-9 Menu Keys 3-10
3-4	DATA ENTRY AREA
3-5	INSTRUMENT START-UP
	Powering Up the 691XXB.3-14Start-Up Display3-14Standby Operation3-14Self-Testing the 691XXB3-15Resetting to Default Parameters3-15
3-6	ENTERING DATA 3-18 Opening the Parameter 3-18
	Editing the Current Value
3-7	CW FREQUENCY OPERATION
	Selecting CW Mode. 3-21 Selecting a CW Frequency 3-22 Selecting a Power Level. 3-24 CW Ramp 3-25
3-8	SWEEP FREQUENCY OPERATION
	Analog Sweep Mode3-26Selecting Analog Sweep Mode.3-26Setting Sweep Time3-27

	Selecting Step Sweep Mode	3-29
	Setting Step Size, Dwell Time, and Sweep Time.	
	Manual Sweep Mode	3-32
	Selecting Manual Sweep Mode	3-32
	Selecting a Sweep Range	3-33
	Selecting a Power Level	
	Frequency Markers	
	Selecting Alternate Sweep Mode	
	List Sweep Mode	
	Selecting List Sweep Mode	
	Editing the List	
	Selecting a List Sweep Range	
	Selecting a List Sweep Trigger	3-47
3-9	FIXED POWER LEVEL OPERATION	3-49
	Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode	
	Selecting a Power Level	
	Level Offset	3-52
3-10	POWER LEVEL SWEEP OPERATION	3-53
	Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode	
	Dwell Time.	
	Selecting a CW Power Sweep Trigger	
	Selecting a Power Level Sweep Range.	
	Selecting a Sweep Frequency/ Step Power Mode.	
	Setting Power Level Step Size	3-59
3-11	LEVELING OPERATIONS	
	Selecting a Leveling Mode	
	Attenuator Decoupling	
	ALC Power Slope	
	User Cal (User Level Flatness Correction)	3-67
3-12	SIGNAL MODULATION	3-73
	Amplitude Modulation Operating Modes	3-73
	Providing Amplitude Modulation	3-73
	Frequency Modulation Operating Modes	
	Providing Frequency Modulation	
	Square Wave Modulation Operating Modes	3-77
	Providing Square Wave Modulation	3-77
3-13	SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	3-80
	Configuring the Front Panel \ldots \ldots \ldots	3-81

	Configuring the Rear Panel
	Configuring the RF
	Configuring the GPIB
	Setting Increment Sizes
3-14	SAVING/RECALLING INSTRUMENT SETUPS . 3-89
	Saving Setups
	Recalling Setups
	Erasing Stored Setups
3-15	SECURE OPERATION
3-16	REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CALIBRATION 3-92
Chante	er 4 Local Operation-Menu Maps
-	
4-1	INTRODUCTION
4-2	MENU MAP DESCRIPTION 4-3
<u>Chapte</u>	er 5 Operation Verification
5-1	INTRODUCTION
5-2	TEST EQUIPMENT
5-3	TEST RECORDS
5-4	INITIAL 691XXB CHECKOUT 5-4
	Power Up
	Self Test
	Resetting the 691XXB
	Warmup Time
5-5	CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST 5-5
	Test Setup
	Test Procedure
5-6	POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS
	TESTS
	Test Setup
	Power Level Accuracy Test Procedure 5-14
	Power Level Flatness Test Procedure 5-15

Chapter 6 Operator Maintenance

6-1	INTRODUCTION
6-2	ERROR AND WARNING/STATUS MESSAGES 6-3
	Self-Test Error Messages 6-3 Normal Operation Error and Warning/ Status Messages
6-3	TROUBLESHOOTING 6-11
6-4	ROUTINE MAINTENANCE 6-14
	Cleaning the Fan Filter 6-14
	Cleaning the Data Display 6-14
	Replacing the Line Fuse 6-15

Chapter 7 Use With Other Instruments

TION 7-4
ents 7-4
Operation 7-5
in VNA Mode 7-7
ve Operation 7-9
ALAR NETWORK
to the 56100A 7-10
OR NETWORK
to the 360B 7-11
7-12
7-12
7-14
CALAR NETWORK
to the HP8757D 7-16
7-17

Appendix A Rear Panel Connectors

A-1	INTRODUCTION	-1
A-2	REAR PANEL CONNECTORS	-1
A-3	CONNECTOR PINOUT DIAGRAMS	-1

Appendix B Performance Specifications

Chapter 1 General Information

Table of Contents

1-1	SCOPE OF MANUAL
1-2	INTRODUCTION
1-3	DESCRIPTION
1-4	IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 1-5
1-5	ELECTRONIC MANUAL
1-6	RELATED MANUALS
	GPIB Programming Manual
1-7	OPTIONS
1-8	PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS 1-7
1-9	RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT



Figure 1-1. Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator

Chapter 1 General Information

1-1	SCOPE OF MANUAL	This manual provides general information, installation, and operating information for the Anritsu Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator. (Throughout this manual, the terms <i>691XXB</i> and <i>signal generator</i> will be used interchangeably to refer to the instrument.) Manual organization is shown in the table of contents.
1-2	INTRODUCTION	This chapter contains general information about the series 691XXB signal generators. It includes a general description of the instrument and information on its identification number, related manuals, options, and performance specifications. A listing of recommended test equipment is also provided.
1-3	DESCRIPTION	The Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generators are microproces- sor-based, synthesized signal sources with high resolution phase-lock capability. They generate both broad (full range) and narrow band sweeps and discrete CW frequencies across the frequency range of 10 MHz to 65 GHz. All functions of the signal generator are fully con- trollable locally from the front panel or remotely (except for power on/standby) via the IEEE-488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). The series presently consists of seven models covering a variety of fre- quency and power ranges. Table 1-1, page 1-4, lists models, frequency ranges, and maximum leveled output.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Table 1-1.Series 691XXB Models

691XXB Model	Frequency	Output Power	Output Power w/Step Attenuator	Output Power w/Electronic Step Attenuator
69117B	0.01 – 8.4 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	+9.0 dBm
69137B	2.0 – 20.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	+3.0 dBm
69147B	0.01 – 20.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	+3.0 dBm
69167B	0.01 – 2.0 GHz 2.0 – 20.0 GHz 20.0 – 40.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm +9.0 dBm +6.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm +7.0 dBm +3.0 dBm	Not Available
69177B	0.01 – 2.0 GHz 2.0 – 20.0 GHz 20.0 – 40.0 GHz 40.0 – 50.0 GHz	+11.0 dBm +10.0 dBm +2.5 dBm +2.5 dBm	+10.0 dBm +8.5 dBm 0.0 dBm –1.0 dBm	Not Available
69187B	0.01 – 2.0 GHz 2.0 – 20.0 GHz 20.0 – 40.0 GHz 40.0 – 50.0 GHz 50.0 – 60.0 GHz	+11.0 dBm +10.0 dBm +2.5 dBm +2.0 dBm +2.0 dBm	+10.0 dBm +8.5 dBm 0.0 dBm -1.5 dBm -2.0 dBm	Not Available
69197B	0.01 – 2.0 GHz 2.0 – 20.0 GHz 20.0 – 40.0 GHz 40.0 – 50.0 GHz 50.0 — 65.0 GHz	+11.0 dBm +10.0 dBm +2.5 dBm 0.0 dBm -2.0 dBm	Not Available	Not Available
	V	Vith Option 15A (High	Power) Installed	
69117B	0.01 – 2.2 GHz 2.2 – 8.4 GHz	+13.0 dBm +17.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm +15.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm +11.0 dBm
69137B	2.0 – 20.0 GHz	+17.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm	+7.0 dBm
69147B	0.01 – 2.0 GHz 2.0 – 20.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm +17.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm +15.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm +7.0 dBm
69167B	0.01 – 20.0 GHz 20.0 – 40.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm +6.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm +3.0 dBm	Not Available
69177B	0.01 – 50.0 GHz	Standard	Standard	Not Available
69187B	0.01 – 60.0 GHz	Standard	Standard	Not Available
69197B	0.01 – 65.0 GHz	Standard	Not Available	Not Available

Note: In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

1-4	IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	such as "875012" fixed to the rear	uments are assigned a unique six-digit ID number, . The ID number is imprinted on a decal that is af- panel of the unit. Special-order instrument configura- n additional <i>special</i> serial number tag attached to the unit.
		please use the co	arts or corresponding with Anritsu Customer Service, rrect serial number with reference to the specific in- l number (i.e., Model 69147B Synthesized Signal Gen- . 875012).
1-5	ELECTRONIC MANUAL	Document Forma Reader, a free pro is "linked" such t displayed "bookn topic resides. The	vailable on CD ROM as an Adobe Acrobat Portable at (*.pdf) file. The file can be viewed using Acrobat ogram that is also included on the CD ROM. The file hat the viewer can choose a topic to view from the nark" list and "jump" to the manual page on which the e text can also be word-searched. Contact Anritsu e for price and availability.
1-6	RELATED MANUALS		our manual set that consists of an Operation Manual, ming Manual, a SCPI Programming Manual, and a nual.
		GPIB Programming Manual	This manual provides information for remote opera- tion of the signal generator with 691XXB Product Specific commands sent from an external controller via the IEEE 488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). It contains a general description of the GPIB and bus data transfer and control functions, a complete listing and description of all 691XXB GPIB Product Specific commands, and several program- ming examples. The Anritsu part number for the GPIB Programming Manual is 10370-10345.
		SCPI Programming Manual	This manual provides information for remote opera- tion of the signal generator with Standard Com- mands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI) commands sent from an external controller via the IEEE 488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). It contains a general description of the GPIB and bus data transfer and control functions, a complete list- ing and description of each command in the 691XXB SCPI command set, and examples of command us- age. The Anritsu part number for the SCPI Pro- gramming Manual is 10370-10346.

	Maintenance Manual	The Maintenance Manual supplies service informa- tion for all models in the 691XXB series. The service information includes functional circuit descriptions, block diagrams, performance verification tests, calibration procedures, troubleshooting data, and assembly and component removal/replacement procedures. The Anritsu part number for the Main- tenance Manual is 10370-10347.
1-7 OPTIONS	The following op	tions are available.
	track slides (9	ck Mounting . Rack mount kit containing a set of 0° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel han- ing the instrument in a standard 19-inch equipment
	attenuator wit quency of ≤20	10 dB Step Attenuator. Adds a 10 dB per step th a 110 dB range for models having a high-end fre- GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.
	attenuator wit quency of ≤40	10 dB Step Attenuator . Adds a 10 dB per step th a 110 dB range for models having a high-end fre- GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.
	attenuator wit quency of ≤50	D dB Step Attenuator. Adds a 10 dB per step th a 90 dB range for models having a high-end fre- GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.
	attenuator wit quency of ≤60	0 dB Step Attenuator. Adds a 10 dB per step th a 90 dB range for models having a high-end fre- GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.
	per step electr ing a high-end	20 dB Electronic Step Attenuator. Adds a 10 dB onic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models hav- frequency of ≤8.4 GHz. Output power is selected di- on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output red.
	per step electr ing a high-end	20 dB Electronic Step Attenuator. Adds a 10 dB onic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models hav- frequency of ≤20 GHz. Output power is selected di- on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output red.
	Option 9, Rea to the rear par	ar Panel RF Output . Moves the RF output connector nel.
	Option 11, 0. resolution of 0	1 Hz Frequency Resolution . Provides frequency .1 Hz.

Option 14, Rack Mounting without Chassis Slides. Modifies rack mounting hardware to install unit in a console that has mounting shelves. Includes mounting ears and front panel handles.

Option 15A, High Power Output. Adds high-power RF components to the instrument providing increased RF output power in the 2–20 GHz frequency range. Option 15A is standard in models having a high-end frequency that is >40 GHz.

Option 16, High-Stability Time Base. Adds an ovenized, 10 MHz crystal oscillator with $<5 \times 10^{-10}$ /day frequency stability.

Option 17A, No Front Panel. Deletes the front panel for use in remote control applications where a front panel display or keyboard control are not needed.

Option 18, mmWave Module Bias Output. Provides bias output for 54000-xWRxx Millimeter Wave Source Modules. BNC Twinax connector, rear panel.

Option 19, SCPI Programmability. Adds GPIB command mnemonics complying with Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI), Version 1993.0. SCPI programming complies with IEEE 488.2-1987.

Option 21A, Digital Down Converter. Replaces the standard Analog Down Converter (0.01 to 2.0 GHz) with a Digital Down Converter (0.01 to 2.2 GHz).

Option 22, 0.01 to 10.0 MHz Audio Frequency. Adds frequency coverage below 10 MHz. In models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB; in models having a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

1-8 PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator performance specifications are provided in Appendix B.

GENERAL INFORMATION

1-9 RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

Table 1-2 lists the recommended test equipment for performing the Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator operation verification tests in Chapter 5.

Instrument	Critical Specification	Recommended Manufacturer/Model
Frequency Counter, with Cable Kit and External Mixer	<i>Range:</i> 0.01 to 65 GHz <i>Input Z: 50</i> Ω <i>Resolution:</i> 1 Hz <i>Other:</i> External Time Base Input	EIP Microwave, Inc. Models 538B, 548B, or 578B, with Cable Kit: Option 590 and External Mixer: Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz) Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz) Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz)
Power Meter, with Power Sensors	<i>Range:</i> –30 to +20 dBm (1μW to 100 mW)	Anritsu Models ML2437A or ML2438A, with Power Sensors: MA2474A (0.01 to 40 GHz) MA2475A (0.01 to 50 GHz)
Oscilloscope	Bandwidth: DC to 150 MHz Vertical Sensitivity: 2 mV/ division Horiz Sensitivity: 50 ns/ division	Tektronix, Inc. Model TAS485

Table 1-2. Recommended Test Equipment

Chapter 2 Installation

Table of Contents

2-1	INTRODUCTION
2-2	INITIAL INSPECTION
2-3	PREPARATION FOR USE 2-4 Power Requirements 2-4 Line Value Selection 2-4
	Line Voltage Selection2-4Power Connection2-4Standby Operation2-5Warmup Time2-6Operating Environment2-6
2-4	GPIB SETUP AND INTERCONNECTION2-7Interface Connector2-7Cable Length Restrictions2-7GPIB Interconnection2-7Setting the GPIB Address2-7Selecting the Line Terminator2-9Selecting the Interface Language.2-9
2-5	RACK MOUNTING KIT INSTALLATION 2-10Preliminary
2-6	PREPARATION FOR STORAGE/SHIPMENT 2-13Preparation for Storage

Chapter 2 Installation

2-1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides installation instructions for the Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator. It includes information on initial inspection, preparation for use, storage, and reshipment, and General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) setup and interconnections.

WARNING

Use two or more people to lift and move this equipment, or use an equipment cart. There is a risk of back injury, if this equipment is lifted by one person.

2-2 INITIAL INSPECTION

A CAUTION

>18 ka

HEAVY WEIGHT

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, retain until the contents of the shipment have been checked against the packing list and the signal generator has been checked for mechanical and electrical operation.

If the shipment is incomplete or if the signal generator is damaged mechanically or electrically, notify your local sales representative or Anritsu Customer Service. If either the shipping container is damaged or the cushioning material shows signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as Anritsu. Keep the shipping materials for the carrier's inspection.

2-3 preparation for use

Preparation for use consists of checking that the rear panel line voltage selector switch is set for the correct line voltage and connecting the signal generator to the power source. The following paragraphs provide these procedures along with information about power requirements, warmup times, and the operating environment.

PowerThe signal generator accepts 90 to 132 Vac and 180Requirementsto 264 Vac, 48 to 440 Hz, single-phase power. Power
consumption is 400 VA maximum. The signal gen-
erator is intended for Installation Category (Over-
voltage Category) II.



Before applying power, verify that the unit is set to match the available line voltage and that the installed fuse is of the correct type and rating.			
Line Voltage Selection	The line voltage selector switch on the rear panel can be set for either 110 Vac or 220 Vac operation (Figure 2-1). When the switch is set to 110 Vac, the 691XXB accepts 90 to 132 Vac line voltage. When the switch is set to 220 Vac, the 691XXB accepts 180 to 264 Vac line voltage. If the selector setting is in- correct for the line voltage available, change it to the correct setting.		
	Whenever the selector setting is changed, the line fuse must be changed to the correct value for the line voltage selected. Line fuse values for the line voltages are printed on the rear panel next to the fuse holder.		
	WARNING		
three-wire outlet. If p	blying power to this equipment, always use a power cable connected to a three-wire power line ower is supplied without grounding the equip- is manner, there is a risk of receiving a severe or ric shock.		
Power Connection	Connecting the 691XXB to line power automatically places it in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on). To connect it to the power source, plug the fe- male end of the power cable into the input line volt-		

wire power line outlet.

age receptacle on the rear panel (Figure 2-1). Then plug the male end of the power cord into a three-



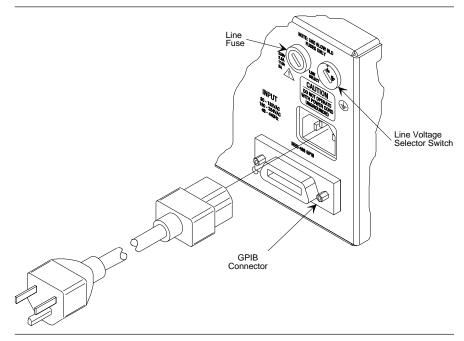


Figure 2-1. Signal Generator Rear Panel showing Power Connection

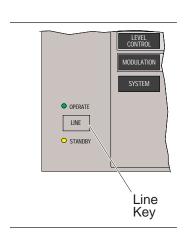
Standby Operation

Whenever the signal generator is not being used it should be left connected to the power source and placed in standby. This keeps the internal timebase frequency reference at operating temperature.

On the front panel, press LINE to switch the 691XXB from OPERATE (green LED on) to STANDBY (orange LED on).

NOTE

During standby operation, the fan runs continuously.

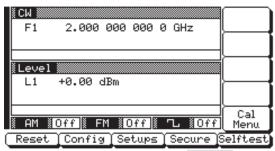


Warmup Time	From Standby –When placing the 691XXB in operation from stand-by, allow 30 minutes warmup to assure stable operation.		
	From a Cold Start (0°C) –The signal generator re- quires approximately 120 hours (5 days) of warm up to achieve specified frequency stability with aging.		
	NOTE Instruments disconnected from AC power for more than 72 hours require 30 days to return to specified frequency stability with aging.		
Operating Environment	The 691XXB can be operated within the following environmental limits.		
	 Temperature. 0°C to 50°C. Humidity. 5 to 95% relative at 40°C. Altitude. up to 4600 meters Cooling. Internal cooling is provided by forced airflow from the fan mounted on the rear panel. 		
	CAUTION		

ensure that all airflow passages at the sides and rear of the instrument are clear. This is of particular importance whenever the unit is being rack-mounted.

Keep the cooling fan filter clean so that the ventilation holes are not obstructed. A blocked fan filter can cause the instrument to overheat and shut down.

2-4	GPIB SETUP AND INTERCONNECTION	vides automated microwave signal generation via the ring paragraphs provide information about interface e requirements, setting the GPIB operating parame- g the external interface language.	
		Interface Connector	Interface between the signal generator and other devices on the GPIB is via a 24-wire interface cable. This cable uses connector shells having two connec- tor faces. These double-faced connectors allow for the parallel connection of two or more cables to a single device. Figure 2-1 shows the location of the rear panel GPIB connector.
		Cable Length Restrictions	The GPIB can accommodate up to 15 instruments at any one time. To achieve design performance on the bus, proper timing and voltage level relationships must be maintained. If either the cable length be- tween separate instruments or the cumulative cable length between all instruments is too long, the data and control lines cannot be driven properly and the system may fail to perform. Cable length restric- tions are as follows:
			 No more than 15 instruments may be installed on the bus. Total cumulative cable length in meters may not exceed two times the number of bus instru- ments or 20 meters—whichever is less.
			NOTE For low EMI applications, the GPIB cable should be a fully shielded type, with well-grounded metal-shell connectors
		GPIB Inter- connection	The only interconnection required for GPIB opera- tion is between the signal generator and the control- ler. This interconnection is via a standard GPIB cable. The Anritsu Part number for such a cable is 2000-1, -2, or -4 (1, 2, or 4 meters in length).
		Setting the GPIB Address	The default GPIB address is 5. If a different GPIB address is desired, it can be set from the front panel using the Configure GPIB Menu.
			To change the GPIB address, first press the front panel main menu key labeled SYSTEM . The Sys- tem Menu (shown on the following page) is dis- played.



Now press the menu soft-key Config . The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Front Panel
	(Rear Panel
Level	RF
L1 +0.00 dBm	GPIB
▓ AM ▓ <mark>Off</mark> ▓ FM ▓ <mark>Off</mark> ▓ ∿ ▓ <mark>Off</mark>	Incr Menu
Reset Config Setups Secure S	Selftest)

To go to the Configure GPIB menu from this menu, press the menu soft-key GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.

ICW ∭ F1	Config GPIB	GPIB Address
	GPIB Address 5 GPIB Terminator CR/LF	(Line Term)
Leve	SS Mode OFF	SS Mode
		More
UNLEV X AM	ELED #Off # FM #Off # "L #Off	Previous Menu

Press the menu soft-key GPIB Address to change the current GPIB address of the signal generator. Enter a new address using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key



The new GPIB address will now appear on the display. The entry must be between 1 and 30 to be recognized as a valid GPIB address.

Selecting the Line Terminator	Data is delimited on the GPIB by either the carriage return (CR) ASCII character or both the carriage re- turn and line feed (CR/LF) ASCII characters. Which character is used depends upon the requirements of the system controller. Most modern controllers can use either CR or CR/LF, while many older control- lers require one or the other. Consult the controller's manual for its particular requirements.
	From the Configure GPIB Menu display, you can se- lect which GPIB terminator to use by pressing the menu soft-key Line Term. This menu soft-key tog- gles the GPIB terminator between CR and CR/LF. The current selection appears on the display.
<i>Selecting the Interface Language</i>	Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generators can be remotely operated via the GPIB using one of two external interface languages—Native or SCPI (Op- tion 19). The Native interface language uses a set of 691XXB GPIB Product Specific commands to control the instrument; the SCPI interface language uses a set of the Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments commands to control the unit. The Configure GPIB Menu has additional menu dis- plays. For instruments with Option 19, selection of which external interface language is to be used is made from the first additional menu. From the Con- figure GPIB Menu display, you can access the first additional menu by pressing More. The First Addi- tional Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.
	CW Pwr Mtr F0 Config GPIB Pwr Mtr

8 CM 1888 FØ	Config GPIB	Address
Ieve	Pwr Meter Address 13 Pwr Meter An ML4803 Language SCPI	Pwr Mtr Select Native
LØ		More
∦ AM	<u>≬Off</u> ∭ FM <u>∦Off</u> ∭ Ⴠ <u>∦Of</u>	Previous f Menu
		r

Press Native SCPI to select the external interface language to be used. This menu soft-key toggles the language selection between Native and SCPI. The current selection appears on the display.

- **2-5** RACK MOUNTING KIT INSTALLATION The rack mounting kit (Option 1) contains a set of track slides (90° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles for mounting the signal generator in a standard equipment rack. The following procedure provides instructions for installing the rack mounting hardware on to the instrument. Refer to Figures 2-2 and 2-3 during this procedure.
 - **Preliminary** Disconnect the power cord and any other cables from the instrument.
 - **Procedure** Install the rack mounting hardware as follows:
 - **Step 1** Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the screws and the front handle assemblies from the instrument. (For instruments not having front handles, remove the screws and the front top and bottom feet from the instrument.) Retain the screws.
 - *Step 2* Remove the four feet from the rear of the instrument. Retain the screws.
 - **Step 3** Remove the screws and the carrying handle from the side handle cover. (The two screws fastening the carrying handle through the side handle cover to the chassis are accessable by lifting up the rubber covering at each end of the handle.)

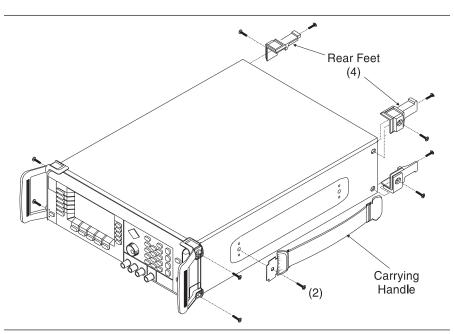


Figure 2-2. Front Handle, Feet, and Carrying Handle Removal

NOTE

The screws with green heads have
metric threads. When it becomes
necessary to replace any of these
screws, <i>always</i> use the exact re-
placement green-headed screws
(Anritsu P/N 2000-560) to avoid
damage to the instrument.

- *Step 4* Remove the inner slide assemblies from the outer slide assemblies.
- **Step 5** Place the left side inner slide assembly onto the instrument case with the handle towards the front of the instrument (Figure 2-3).
- **Step 6** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes in the slide assembly behind the handle and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- **Step 7** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes near the rear of the slide assembly and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- **Step 8** Insert two SAE threaded screws (removed from the feet) through the 90° tabs on the rear of the slide assembly and into the rear panel of the instrument.
- **Step 9** Using the Phillips screwdriver, tighten all screws holding the left side slide assembly ot the instrument chassis.

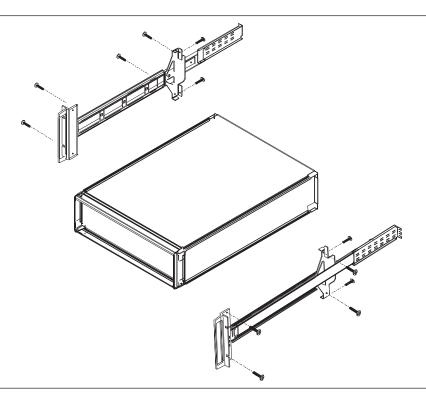


Figure 2-3. Rack Mounting Hardware Installation

Step 10	Place the right side inner slide assembly
	onto the instrument case with the handle
	towards the front of the instrument.

- **Step 11** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes in the slide assembly behind the handle and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- **Step 12** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes near the rear of the slide assembly and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- **Step 13** Insert two SAE threaded screws (removed from the feet) through the 90° tabs on the rear of the slide assembly and into the rear panel of the instrument.
- **Step 14** Using the Phillips screwdriver, tighten all screws holding the right side slide assembly ot the instrument chassis.
- **Step 15** With the appropriate hardware, install the outer slide assemblies onto the equipment rack.
- **Step 16** Lift the signal generator into position. Align the inner and outer side assemblies and slide the instrument ino the rack. Realign the hardware as needed for smooth operation.

WARNING

Use two or more people to lift and move this equipment, or use an equipment cart. There is a risk of back injury, if this equipment is lifted by one person.

A CAUTION
>18 kg
HEAVY WEIGHT

2-6	PREPARATION FOR STORAGE/SHIPMENT	The following paragraphs give instructions for preparing the 691XXB for storage or shipment.		
		Preparation for Storage	Preparing the signal generator for storage consists of cleaning the unit, packing the inside with mois- ture-absorbing desiccant crystals, and storing the unit in a temperature environment that is main- tained between -40° C and $+75^{\circ}$ C.	
		Preparation for Shipment	To provide maximum protection against damage in transit, the signal generator should be repackaged in the original shipping container. If this container is no longer available and the unit is being returned to Anritsu for repair, advise Anritsu Customer Serv- ice; they will send a new shipping container free of	

Use a Suitable Container.

are given below.

Obtain a corrugated cardboard carton with a 125 kg test strength. This carton should have inside dimensions of no less than 15 cm larger than the unit dimensions to allow for cushioning.

charge. In the event neither of these two options is possible, instructions for packaging and shipment

Protect the Instrument.

Surround the unit with polyethylene sheeting to protect the finish.

Cushion the Instrument.

Cushion the instrument on all sides by tightly packing dunnage or urethane foam between the carton and the unit. Provide at least three inches of dunnage on all sides.

Seal the Container.

Seal the carton by using either shipping tape or an industrial stapler.

Address the Container.

If the instrument is being returned to Anritsu for service, mark the address of the appropriate Anritsu service center (Table 2-1) and your return address on the carton in one or more prominent locations.

ANRITSU SERVICE CENTERS

Table 2-1. ANRITSU Service Centers

UNITED STATES

ANRITSU COMPANY 490 Jarvis Drive Morgan Hill, CA 95037-2809 Telephone: (408) 776-8300 1-800-ANRITSU FAX: 408-776-1744

ANRITSU COMPANY 10 New Maple Ave., Unit 305 Pine Brook, NJ 07058 Telephone: (201) 227-8999, 1-800-ANRITSU FAX: 201-575-0092

ANRITSU COMPANY 1155 E. Collins Blvd Richardson, TX 75081 Telephone: 1-800-ANRITSU FAX: 972-671-1877

AUSTRALIA

ANRITSU PTY. LTD. Unit 3, 170 Foster Road Mt Waverley, VIC 3149 Australia Telephone: 03-9558-8177 FAX: 03-9558-8255

BRAZIL

ANRITSU ELECTRONICA LTDA. Praia de Botafogo, 440, Sala 2401 CEP22250-040, Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brasil Telephone: 021-527-6922 FAX: 021-53-71-456

CANADA

ANRITSU INSTRUMENTS LTD. 215 Stafford Road, Unit 102 Nepean, Ontario K2H 9C1 Telephone: (613) 828-4090 FAX: (613) 828-5400

CHINA

ANRITSU ELECTRONICS (SHANGHAI) CO. LTD. 2F, Rm B 52 Section Factory Building No. 516 Fu Te Rd (W) Shanghi 200131 China Telephone: 21-58680226, 58680227 FAX: 21-58680588

FRANCE

ANRITSU S.A 9 Avenue du Quebec Zone de Courtaboeuf 91951 Les Ulis Cedex Telephone: 016-09-21-550 FAX: 016-44-61-065

GERMANY

ANRITSU GmbH Grafenberger Allee 54-56 D-40237 Dusseldorf, Germany Telephone: 0211-968550 FAX: 0211-9685555

INDIA

MEERA AGENCIES (P) LTD. 23 Community Center Kailash Colony Extension New Delhi, India Telephone: 91-11-6442700 FAX: 91-11-6442500

ISRAEL

TECH-CENT, LTD. 4 Raul Valenberg St Tel-Aviv 69719 Telephone: (03) 64-78-563 FAX: (03) 64-78-334

ITALY

ANRITSU Sp.A Roma Office Via E. Vittorini, 129 00144 Roma EUR Telephone: (06) 50-99-711 FAX: (06) 50-22-4252

KOREA

ANRITSU CORPORATION LTD. 8F, Seocho-Dong, Secho-Ku Seoul, 137-070 South Korea Telephone: 2-581-6603 FAX: 2-582-6603

JAPAN

ANRITSU CUSTOMER SERVICE LTD. 1800 Onna Atsugi-shi Kanagawa-Prf. 243 Japan Telephone: 0462-96-6688 FAX: 0462-25-8379

SINGAPORE

ANRITSU (SINGAPORE) PTE LTD. 6 New Industrial Road #06-01/02 Hoe Huat Industrial Bldg Singapore 536199 Telephone: 282-2400 FAX: 282-2533

SOUTH AFRICA

ETECSA 12 Surrey Square Office Park 330 Surrey Avenue Ferndale, Randburt, 2194 South Africa Telephone: 011-27-11-787-7200 FAX: 011-27-11-787-0446

SWEDEN

ANRITSU AB Botivid Center Fittja Backe 13A S145 84 Stockholmn Telephone: (08) 534-707-00 FAX: (08) 534-707-30

TAIWAN

ANRITSU CO., LTD. 6F, No. 96, Section 3 Chien Kuo N. Road Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C. Telephone: (02) 515-6050 FAX: (02) 509-5519

UNITED KINGDOM

ANRITSU LTD. 200 Capability Green Luton, Bedfordshire LU1 3LU, England Telephone: 015-82-433200 FAX: 015-82-731303

Chapter 3 Local (Front Panel) Operation

Table of Contents

3-1	INTRODUCTION
3-2	FRONT PANEL LAYOUT
	Line Key3-6Data Display Area3-6Data Entry Area3-7RF Output Control Key3-7Connectors3-7
3-3	DATA DISPLAY AREA
	Menu Display Format
3-4	DATA ENTRY AREA
3-5	INSTRUMENT START-UP
	Powering Up the 691XXB.3-14Start-Up Display3-14Standby Operation3-14Self-Testing the 691XXB3-15Resetting to Default Parameters3-15
3-6	ENTERING DATA
	Opening the Parameter

3-7	CW FREQUENCY OPERATION	-21
	Selecting CW Mode	-21
	Selecting a CW Frequency	-22
	Selecting a Power Level	-24
	CW Ramp	-25
3-8	SWEEP FREQUENCY OPERATION	
	Analog Sweep Mode	-26
	Selecting Analog Sweep Mode	
	Setting the Analog Sweep Time	
	Selecting a Sweep Trigger	
	Step Sweep Mode	
	Selecting Step Sweep Mode	
	Setting Step Size, Dwell Time, and Sweep Time. 3-	
	Manual Sweep Mode	
	Selecting Manual Sweep Mode	
	Selecting a Sweep Range	
	Selecting a Power Level	
	Frequency Markers	
	Selecting Alternate Sweep Mode 3-	
	List Sweep Mode	
	Selecting List Sweep Mode	
	Editing the List	
	Selecting a List Sweep Range	
	Selecting a List Sweep Trigger 3-	-47
3-9	FIXED POWER LEVEL OPERATION 3-	
	Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode 3-	
	Selecting a Power Level	
	Level Offset	-52
3-10	POWER LEVEL SWEEP OPERATION 3-	-53
	Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode	-53
	Setting CW Power Sweep Step Size and	
	Dwell Time	-54
	Selecting a CW Power Sweep Trigger 3-	-55
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-56
		-58
		-59

3-11	LEVELING OPERATIONS
	Selecting a Leveling Mode3-60Attenuator Decoupling3-64ALC Power Slope3-65User Cal (User Level Flatness Correction)3-67
3-12	SIGNAL MODULATION
	Amplitude Modulation Operating Modes3-73Providing Amplitude Modulation3-73Frequency Modulation Operating Modes3-74Providing Frequency Modulation3-75Square Wave Modulation Operating Modes3-77Providing Square Wave Modulation3-77
3-13	SYSTEM CONFIGURATION 3-80 Configuring the Front Panel 3-81 Configuring the Rear Panel 3-82 Configuring the RF 3-83 Configuring the GPIB 3-85 Setting Incompare Sizes 2-89
3-14	Setting Increment Sizes3-88SAVING/RECALLING INSTRUMENT SETUPS3-89Saving Setups3-89Recalling Setups3-89Erasing Stored Setups3-90
3-15	SECURE OPERATION
3-16	REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CALIBRATION 3-92

Chapter 3 Local (Front Panel) Operation

3-1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides information and instructions on operating the Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator using the front panel controls. It contains the following:

- Illustrations and diagrams of the front panel, data display area, and data entry area that identify and describe all front panel controls, inputs, and outputs.
- □ An annotated diagram of the menu display format showing where the current frequency, power, and modulation information is displayed.
- □ Instructions for performing signal generator operations; namely, frequency and frequency sweep, power level and power sweep, signal modulation, saving and recalling instrument setups, and system configuration.

3-2 FRONT PANEL LAYOUT

The 691XXB front panel is divided into two main areas—the data display area and the data entry area. The following paragraphs provide a brief description of the front panel controls, inputs, outputs, and data display and data entry areas as shown in Figure 3-1. Detailed descriptions of the data display and data entry areas are contained in paragraphs 3-3 and 3-4.

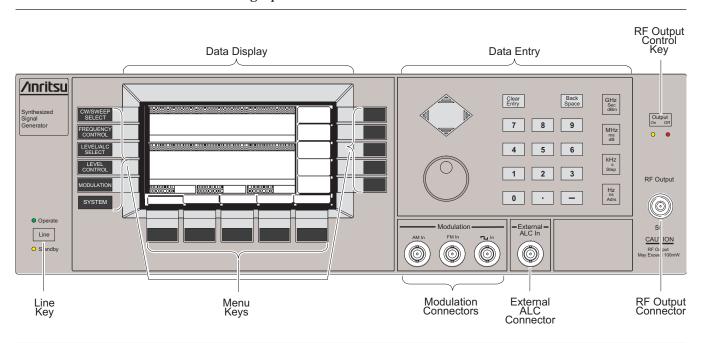


Figure 3-1. Front Panel, 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator

Line Key	The line key provides for turning the signal genera- tor on and off. STANDBY (off) is indicated by an orange LED; OPERATE (on) by a green LED.
Data Display Area	The data display area consists of the data display and the surrounding menu keys.
	Data Display The data display provides information about the current status of the 691XXB in a menu display for- mat. This information includes the operating mode of the instrument, the value of the active frequency and power level parameters, and the modulation status.
	Menu Keys Menu keys provide for selecting the operating mode, parameters, and configuration of the signal genera- tor.

Data Entry Area	The data entry area consists of data entry keys and controls that provide for (1) changing values for each 691XXB parameter, and (2) terminating the value entry and assigning the appropriate units (GHz, MHz, dBm, etc.).
RF Output Control Key	The RF output control key provides for turning the RF output power on and off. OUTPUT OFF is indi- cated by a red LED; OUTPUT ON by a yellow LED.
Connectors	The front panel has both input and output connec- tors.
	Modulation Connectors The modulation connectors provide for applying ex- ternal AM, FM, or Square Wave modulation to the RF output signal.
	External ALC Connector The external ALC connector provides for leveling the RF output signal externally using either a detec- tor or a power meter.

RF Output Connector

The RF output connector provides RF output from a 50 Ω source.

NOTE

To prevent power losses due to an impedance mismatch, the mating connector and cable should also be rated at 50Ω . **3-3** DATA DISPLAY AREA The data display area consists of the data display and the surrounding menu keys. The data display is a dot matrix liquid crystal display (LCD) that provides 16 lines of 40 characters each. Information is presented on the LCD in the form of menu displays. The menu keys either select the main menu to be displayed, select a sub-menu of the current menu display, or control a function on the current menu display.

Figure 3-2 shows the format of the menu display and identifies the display elements. It also shows the placement of the menu keys in relation to the display. The paragraphs that follow provide descriptions of the menu display elements and the menu keys.

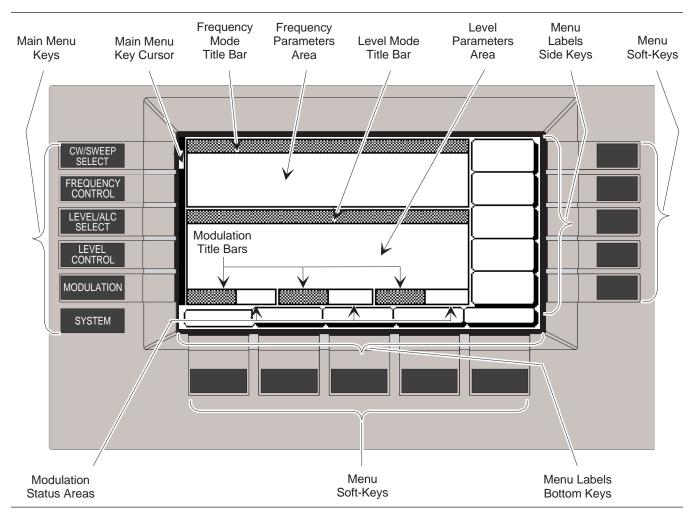


Figure 3-2. Front Panel Data Display Area

Menu DisplayThe menu display is divided into specific areas that
show the frequency, power level, and modulation in-

formation for the current signal generator setup. Menu labels for the current menu's soft-keys appear along the bottom and right side of the display.

Title Bars

A shaded title bar identifies each parameter area. Mode information is displayed in reverse video on the title bars.

- □ **Frequency Mode Title Bar**—The current frequency mode (CW, Analog Sweep, Step Sweep, Manual Sweep, or List Sweep) appears on the left side of the bar. In an analog, step, and list sweep mode, the type of sweep trigger appears on the right side.
- □ **Level Mode Title Bar**—The current power level mode (Level or Level Sweep) appears on the left side of the bar. In a level sweep mode, the type of sweep trigger appears on the right side of the bar.
- □ **Modulation Title Bars**—Each type of signal modulation (AM, FM, Square Wave) has a separate title bar on the display.

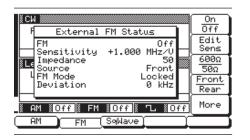
Parameter Areas

The parameter areas show the frequency, power level, and modulation information for the current 691XXB setup.

- □ **Frequency Parameters Area**—The current CW frequency in GHz, or the start and stop frequencies of the current frequency sweep range in GHz, the current list index and frequency, or the start and stop indexes for the list sweep are displayed in this area.
- □ **Power Level Parameters Area**—The current power level in dBm or mV, or the start and stop levels of the current power level sweep range in dBm or mV are displayed in this area.
- □ **Modulation Status Areas**—These areas display ON or OFF to indicate the status of signal modulation for the current setup.

Menu Labels

Each of the menu soft-keys, located below and to the right of the display, has a corresponding menu label area on the display. These labels identify the function of the soft-keys for the current menu display. In



Menu Keys



most cases, when a menu soft-key is pressed, its menu label changes appearance to visually show the On/Off condition.

Window Display

A window display that overlays a portion of the current menu display is used to (1) show the parameter being edited; (2) display selection lists of preset frequencies, power levels, markers, etc.; (3) show the modulation and system configuration choices and current selections; or (4) show self-test error messages. A typical window display is shown on the left.

As shown in Figure 3-2, there are two types of menu keys that surround the data display—main menu keys and menu soft-keys. The main menu keys are positioned to the left of the data display. The menu soft-keys are located at the bottom and to the right of the data display.

Main Menu Keys

Each of the main menu keys, shown on the left, selects a main (top-level) menu display. These menus let you select the operating mode, operating parameters, and configuration of the instrument. A brief functional description of each main menu follows.

- CW/SWEEP SELECT—This menu lets you select between CW, Analog, Step, Manual Sweep, and List Sweep frequency modes.
- □ **FREQUENCY CONTROL**—In CW frequency mode, this menu lets you select the CW frequency parameter (F0-F9 or M0-M9) to use. In the Analog, Step, or Manual Sweep frequency mode, this menu lets you select the sweep range parameters (Full, F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF) to use. In Analog or Step Sweep frequency mode, the menu also lets you select up to 20 independent, pre-settable frequency markers.
- LEVEL/ALC SELECT—This menu lets you select power level and ALC modes (Level, Level Sweep, Level Offset, ALC on or off, internal or external ALC, ALC/attenuator decoupling, ALC slope, and user level flatness correction).
- LEVEL CONTROL—In Level mode, this menu lets you select the level parameter (L0-L9) to use for a CW frequency or a frequency

sweep. In the Level Sweep mode, this menu lets you select the power sweep range parameters to use.

- MODULATION—This menu provides you with access to sub-menus that let you select the type of signal modulation (AM, FM, or Square Wave) and control the option settings for each type.
- SYSTEM—This menu provides you with access to sub-menus that let you (1) reset the instrument to factory-selected default values; (2) configure the front panel, rear panel, RF, and GPIB; (3) set incremental sizes for editing frequency, power level, and time parameters; (4) save or recall instrument setups; (5) disable front panel data display; (6) perform instrument self-test; and (7) perform reference oscillator calibration.

Main Menu Key Cursor

With the exception of the **SYSTEM** key, when any main menu key is pressed, the main menu that is displayed contains a cursor positioned adjacent to the pressed key (Figure 3-2). The cursor is displayed on all sub-menus of the current menu until a different main menu key is pressed.

When the **SYSTEM** key is pressed, the System menu is displayed. The System menu and its submenus do *not* contain a main menu key cursor.

Menu Soft-Keys

As shown on the left, five menu soft-keys are located below the data display and five menu soft-keys are located to the right of the data display. In general, the menu soft-keys located below the data display select a sub-menu of the current main (top-level) menu display; the menu soft-keys located to the right of the data display either control a function on the current menu display or select an additional sub-menu. Menu labels that identify the current function of each soft-key are shown on the menu display adjacent to the soft-keys.

3-4 DATA ENTRY AREA

The value of a selected 691XXB parameter can be changed using the cursor control key, the rotary data knob, and/or the keys of the data entry area. Each element of the data entry area is identified in Figure 3-3 and described in the following paragraphs.

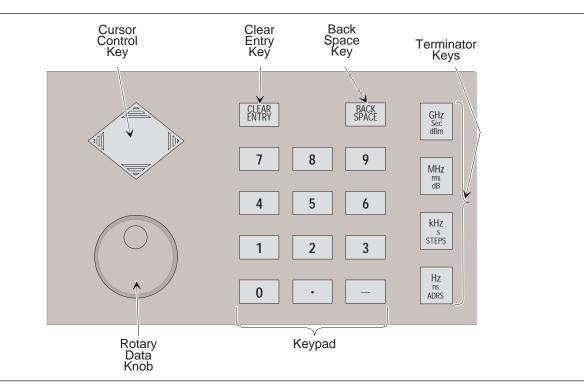


Figure 3-3. Front Panel Data Entry Area

Cursor Control Key

In general, this diamond-shaped key controls the movement of the cursor on the display. When a parameter is opened for editing, a cursor appears under the open parameter. Each time the < or > pad is pressed, the cursor moves left or right by one digit. The \land or \lor pad can then be used to increase or decrease the value of the parameter. The unit size of the increase or decrease that occurs each time the \land or \lor pad is pressed is determined by the cursor position.

In addition, when editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, the incremental size can be set to a specific value using the system configuration increment menu (paragraph 3-13). Once set and activated, each time the \land or \lor pad is pressed, the parameter's value increases or decreases by the set amount.

Rotary Data Knob

The rotary data knob can be used to change the value of a parameter that is open for editing. The cursor is moved under the open parameter using the < and > pads of the cursor control key. Then, by slowly turning the knob clockwise or counter-clockwise the value of the parameter is increased or decreased by the unit size. The unit size is determined by the cursor placement. Turning the knob rapidly changes the value of the parameter in larger steps.

When editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, the incremental size can be set to a specific value using the system configuration increment menu (paragraph 3-13). Once set and activated, each time the knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise, the parameter's value increases or decreases by the set amount.

KEYPAD

The numeric keypad provides for entering frequency, power level, time, and number-of-steps parameters and GPIB address values. The "–" key functions as a "change sign" key during any keypad entry.

CLEAR ENTRY Key

When a parameter is open for editing, the CLEAR ENTRY key is used to clear the parameter entry.

BACK SPACE Key

The BACK SPACE key is used to correct keypad data entry errors by deleting the last number, "–", or decimal point entered.

Terminator Keys

The terminator keys are used to terminate keypad data entries and change the parameter values in memory. If the entered value is outside the allowable range of the open parameter, an error message will be displayed along with an audible "beep". The terminator keys are as follows:

> GHz / Sec / dBm MHz / ms / dB kHz / µs / STEPS Hz / ns / ADRS

NOTE

When Linear power level units are selected, use the following terminator keys for power level data entries:

GHz / Sec / dBm for V MHz / ms / dB for mV kHz / μs / STEPS for μV

3-5 INSTRUMENT START-UP

Now that you have familiarized yourself with the layout of the signal generator's front panel controls and data display, you are ready to begin operating the instrument. Begin by powering it up.

Powering Up the 691XXB

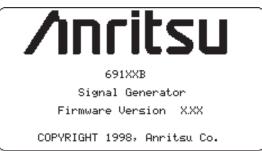
 Connect the 691XXB to an ac power source by following the procedure in the Installation chapter. This automatically places the instrument in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on).

Start-Up Display

Standby

Operation

During power up, the message Please Wait... LOADING PROGRAMS appears on the data display. When all programs have been loaded, the start-up screen (below) is displayed. It provides you with the model number of the signal generator and the revision level of the installed firmware.



The 691XXB then returns to the exact configuration it was in when last turned off.

Whenever the signal generator is not being used, it should be left connected to the power source and placed in standby. Standby operation provides power to keep the internal time base at operating temperature. This assures specified frequency accuracy and stability when the 691XXB is placed in operation.

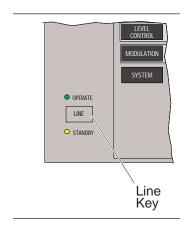
NOTE

During standby operation, the fan runs continuously.

Press LINE to switch the 691XXB from OPERATE (green LED on) to STANDBY (orange LED on).

NOTE

When switching to operate from standby, allow at least a *30-minute warmup* before beginning signal generator operations.



Self-Testing the 691XXB The 691XXB firmware includes internal diagnostics that self-test the instrument. These self-test diagnostics perform a brief go/no-go test of most of the PCBs and other internal assemblies. If the signal generator fails self-test, an error message is displayed on the data display. Error messages and descriptions are listed in the Operator Maintenance chapter of this manual.

CAUTION

During self-test with RF OUTPUT set to ON, the output power level is set to 0 dBm. Always disconnect sensitive equipment from the unit before performing self-test.

You can perform a self-test of the signal generator at any time during normal operation. To perform a self-test from any menu, press **SYSTEM**. Then, when the System Menu (below) is displayed, press Selftest.

icw		
F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	
		1
≹Level		
L1	+0.00 dBm	┣───┥
		Cal
) AM 🗓	Dff ∰ FM ∰Off ∰ ∿ ∭Off	Menu
Reset	[Config]Setups]Secure]	Selftest

Resetting to Default Parameters

You can reset the 691XXB to the factory-selected default parameter values at any time during normal operation. The default parameters are shown in Table 3-1 on the following page.

NOTE

Resetting the instrument clears the setup presently in place. If these parameter values are needed for future testing, save them as a stored setup before resetting the signal generator. (For information on saving/recalling instrument setups, refer to paragraph 3-14.)

To reset the signal generator, press **SYSTEM**. When the System Menu (above) is displayed, press Reset.

691XXB MODEL	FREQUENCY PARAMETERS (GHz)																				
NUMBER	F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	MO	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	M7	M8	M9	ΔF
69117B	3.5	2.0	8.4	2.0	5.0	8.0	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4	3.5	2.0	8.4	2.0	5.0	8.0	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4	1.0
69137B	3.5	2.0	20.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0	20.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
69147B	3.5	2.0	20.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0	20.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
69167B	3.5	2.0	40.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0	40.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
69177B	3.5	2.0	50.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0	50.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
69187B	3.5	2.0	60.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0	60.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
69197B	3.5	2.0	65.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0	65.0	2.0	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0

 Table 3-1.
 Reset (Default) Parameters (1 of 2)

691XXB MODEL	POWER LEVEL PARAMETERS (dBm)									
NUMBER	L0	L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	L6	L7	L8	L9
69117B	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
69137B	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
69147B	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
69167B	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
69177B	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
69187B	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
69197B	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0

691XXB	SWEEP	STEP S	SWEEP	LEVEL	LEVEL	
MODEL NUMBER	TIME	DWELL TIME	NUMBER OF STEPS	DWELL TIME	NUMBER OF STEPS	OFFSET
69117B	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
69137B	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
69147B	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
69167B	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
69177B	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
69187B	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
69197B	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB

Table 3-1. Reset (Default) Paramenters (2 of 2)

3-6 ENTERING DATA

Before proceeding to the various modes of signal generator operation, you need to know how to enter data from the front panel. Entering data refers to changing a parameter's value by editing its current value or entering a new value to replace the current value. The following instructions describe how to (1) open a parameter, (2) edit its current value, and (3) enter a new value.

A typical 691XXB menu display (below) is used throughout the data entry instructions. At this menu display, you can edit both the CW frequency and the output power level parameters.

ICW IIII F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Edit F1
		(Copy toList
Leve	1 +0.00 dBm	(Master Slave)
	+0.00 dbm	Edit L1
∦ AM	<u>₩Off</u> FM <u>₩Off</u> TL <u>₩Off</u>	CW Ramp Menu
(CW	- (Analog) Step Manual)	List)

If you wish to follow along on your synthesizer, you can obtain this same menu display by resetting your instrument (press **SYSTEM**, then press **Reset**).

Opening the Parameter

In order for the value of a parameter to be changed, the parameter must first be opened.

To open the frequency parameter from the above menu, press Edit F1. The menu display now changes to show that the menu soft-key Edit F1 has been pressed and that the frequency parameter has been opened. An open parameter is indicated by placing it in a window with a movable cursor under its digits.

CW F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz Level L1 +0.00 dBm	Edit F1 Copy toList Slave Edit L1
L M NOFF FM NOFF C NOFF C Normal (CW (Analog) Step [Manual	

Only one parameter can be open at a time. If you press Edit L1 then the frequency parameter will close and the power level parameter will open.

Editing the Current Value To change the current value of a parameter by editing, you can use either the cursor control key or the rotary data knob.

Using the Cursor Control Key

Using the < and > pads of the cursor control key, move the cursor under the digit where you want to begin editing. Then increase or decrease the value of the parameter using the \land or \lor pad of the cursor control key. The unit size of the increase or decrease that occurs each time the \land or \lor pad is pressed is determined by the cursor position.

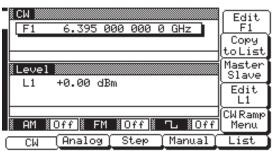
Using the Rotary Data Knob

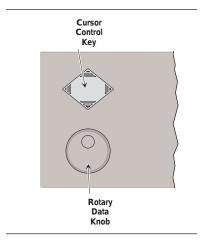
You can also increase or decrease the value of the parameter using the rotary data knob. Once you have positioned the cursor under the digit where you want to begin editing, slowly turn the knob clockwise or counter-clockwise to increase or decrease the value of the parameter by the unit size. Turning the knob rapidly changes the value of the parameter in larger steps.

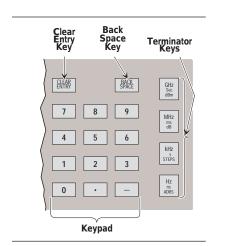
Using a Set Increment

When editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, you can increase or decrease the parameter's value by a set amount each time the \land or \lor pad is pressed or the rotary data knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise. For instructions on setting the increment size, refer to paragraph 3-13.

Now, try changing the current value of the CW frequency displayed on your synthesizer from 2.0 GHz to 6.395 GHz. Use both the cursor control key's \wedge and \vee pads and the rotary data knob to make the value changes. When you are finished, your menu display should look like the example below.







Entering a New Value To change the current value of a parameter by entering a new value for the parameter, use the data entry keypad and termination keys.

As soon as you press one of the keys on the data entry keypad, the current parameter display clears for entry of a new value. Enter the new value for the parameter, then press the appropriate terminator key to store it in memory. If the entered value is outside the allowable range of the open parameter, the entry is not accepted and the previous value for the parameter is displayed.

NOTE

A frequency entry may be terminated in GHz, MHz, kHz, or Hz; however, it is always displayed on the data display in GHz. A time entry may be terminated in Sec, ms, μ s, or ns; however it is always displayed on the data display in Sec.

If you make an error during data entry, either (1) press BACK SPACE to delete the entry one character at a time starting from the last character entered, or (2) delete the entire entry by pressing CLEAR ENTRY. Then, reenter the correct value.

Now, try entering a new value for the CW frequency displayed on your synthesizer using the data entry keypad and termination keys.

To close the open parameter when you are finished entering data, press Edit F1 or make another menu selection. **3-7** CW FREQUENCY OPERATION

One of the signal generator's major functions is to produce discrete CW frequencies across the frequency range of the instrument. The following paragraphs describe how to place the 691XXB in the CW frequency mode, select a CW frequency and power level for output, and activate the CW ramp. Use the CW Frequency Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-2) to follow the menu sequences.

Selecting CWTo place the 691XXB in the CW frequency mode,
press the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press CW. The CW Menu (below) is displayed.

ICW ∭ F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Edit F1
		(Copy toList
Leve	1 +0.00 dBm	(Master Slave)
	78.00 abiii	Edit
∦ AM	<u>≋Off</u> FM <u>≋Off</u> % ℃ ≋Off	CW Ramp Menu
(CW	(Analog) Step (Manual)	List)

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Select a CW frequency for output.
- Copy the current frequency and power information to the current list index. (Refer to page 3-41 for the list sweep frequency mode operating instructions.)
- □ Go to the master-slave menu. (Refer to Chapter 7, paragraph 7-2 for Master-Slave mode operating instructions.)
- □ Select an output power level for the CW frequency.
- □ Go to the CW ramp menu (set the ramp sweep time and turn the CW ramp on/off).

NOTE

When the signal generator is reset, it automatically comes up operating in the CW frequency mode.

Selecting a CW Frequency There are several ways to select a CW frequency for output. You can (1) edit the current frequency, (2) enter a new frequency, or (3) select one of the 20 preset frequency parameters.

Editing the Current Frequency

Press Edit F1 to open the frequency parameter, then edit the current CW frequency using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. To close the open frequency parameter, press Edit F1 or make another menu selection.

Entering a New Frequency

Press Edit F1 to open the frequency parameter, then enter the new CW frequency using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open frequency parameter, press Edit F1 or make another menu selection.

Selecting a Preset Frequency

To select one of the preset frequencies for output, press the main menu key

FREQUENCY
CONTROL

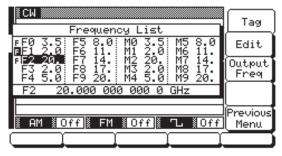
The CW Frequency Control Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Edit F1
		Freqs List
Level	+0.00 dBm	TagFreq Menu
	+0.00 dbm	Edit L1
∦ AM ∦	<mark>Off</mark> ∭ FM ∭Off∭ ∿ ∭Off	i
(F0	F1 F2 M1	M2)

This menu lets youperform the following:

- Select preset frequencies F0, F1, F2, M1, or M2 for output.
- □ Go to the frequency list menu (to tag, edit, or output a frequency from the list).
- □ Go to the tagged frequencies menu (select a tagged frequency for output).

Frequency List–To go to the Frequency List Menu (below), press Freqs List. This menu lets you tag, edit, or output a frequency from the list.



Use the cursor control key to select a frequency from the frequency list. The selected frequency is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the frequency list.

Press Tag to mark a selected frequency (place an F in front of it). If the frequency is already tagged, pressing Tag will untag it (remove the F). Tagging selected frequencies lets you quickly switch between them using the scan keys of the Tagged Frequencies menu.

Press Edit to edit the selected frequency or enter a new frequency.

Press Output Freq to output the selected frequency. This frequency is output until you select another frequency from the list and press Output Freq. On the frequency list, the output frequency selection is marked by a black square or, if tagged, an **F** highlighted in reverse video.

Press Previous Menu to return to the CW Frequency Control Menu display.

Scanning Tagged Frequencies–To go to the Tagged Frequencies Menu (below) from the CW Frequency Control Menu, press Tag Freq Menu.

	CW F0 3.500 000 000 0 GHz	(F2) Scan Up
		Scan Dn (F8)
	Level L1 +0.00 dBm	
		Edit
	፤ AM ፤ <mark>Off</mark> ፤ FM ፤ <mark>Off</mark> ፤ Ⴠ ፤Off	Previous Menu
ſ	F0 F1 F2 M1	M2)

This menu lets you select the tagged frequencies for output using the Scan Up and Scan Dn keys.

Return to the CW Frequency Control Menu by pressing Previous Menu.

Selecting a Power Level

While in the CW frequency mode, you can edit the current CW frequency output power level or enter a new output power level.

Editing the Current Power Level

Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control key or rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

Entering a New Power Level

Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

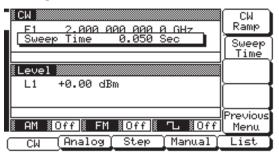
NOTE

You can also select any of the preset power levels or a power level sweep for a CW frequency. For instructions, refer to paragraphs 3-9 (Fixed Power Level Operation) and 3-10 (Power Level Sweep Operation).

CW Ramp

When active, the signal generator's CW ramp provides a repetitive 0V to 10V ramp output to the rear panel HORIZ OUT BNC connector and AUX I/O connector. The CW ramp is used to drive a scalar analyzer display.

To go to the CW Ramp Menu (below) from the CW Menu, press CW Ramp Menu.



This menu lets you set the ramp speed and turn the CW ramp on/off.

To set ramp speed, press Sweep Time . The sweep time parameter opens for editing. Edit the current sweep time using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new sweep time using the key pad and appropriate termination key. The sweep time entered must be in the range of 30 ms to 99 sec. To close the open sweep time parameter when you are done, press Sweep Time again.

Press CW Ramp to turn the CW ramp on. While the CW ramp is on, the message **CW Ramp** appears on the right side of frequency title bar on all CW menus.

Press Previous Menu to return to the CW Menu display.

3-8 SWEEP FREQUENCY OPERATION

The signal generator can generate broad (full range) and narrow band sweeps across the frequency range of the instrument. The 691XXB has four sweep frequency modes—analog sweep, step sweep, manual sweep, and list sweep. Descriptions and operating instructions for the analog, step, and manual sweep frequency modes begin on this page. List sweep frequency mode descriptions and operating instructions begin on page 3-41. Use the Analog Sweep, Step Sweep, Manual Sweep, and List Sweep Frequency Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6) to follow the menu sequences.

		Analog Sweep Mode	In analog sweep frequency mode, the 691XXB's out- put frequency is swept between selected start and
	NOTE In units with Option 21A perform- ing analog sweeps between 0.01 and 2.2 GHz, the sweep is phase- lock corrected as follows. For		stop frequencies. Sweep width can be set from 1 MHz to the full frequency range of the signal gen- erator. Sweep time can be set for any time in the range of 30 ms to 99 sec. The lower frequency limit for analog sweeps is 10 MHz.
	sweep widths of >25 MHz, phase- lock correction occurs at both the start and stop frequencies and at each bandswitch point. For sweep widths of \leq 25 MHz, only the center frequency of the sweep is phase- lock corrected.	the d at veep nter ase-	When the sweep width of the analog sweep is >100 MHz, the sweep is phase-lock corrected at both the start and stop frequencies and at each band switch point. When the sweep width is ≤100 MHz, only the center frequency is phase-lock corrected.
1	:	Selecting Analog Sweep	To place the 691XXB in analog sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key

Mode



At the resulting menu display, press Analog . The Analog Sweep Menu (below) is then displayed.

Analog Sweep Auto F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz F2 20.000 000 000 0	Edit F1 Edit F2
Level L1 +0.00 dBm	Sweep Ramp Edit L1
│ AM NOff N FM NOff N L NOff CW Analog Step Manual	Alt Swp Menu List

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Select a sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop frequency parameters).
- **Go** to the sweep ramp menu (set the sweep time and select a sweep trigger).
- □ Select an output power level for the sweep.
- **Go** to the alternate sweep menu.

Setting Sweep Time

To go to the Analog Sweep Ramp Menu (below) from the Analog Sweep Menu, press Sweep Ramp.



This menu lets you set the sweep time and go to the trigger menu.

To open the sweep time parameter for editing, press Sweep Time . Edit the current sweep time using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob or enter a new sweep time using the key pad and appropriate termination key. To close the open sweep time parameter once you have set the desired time, press Sweep Time or make another menu selection.

To go to the Analog Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press Trigger Menu . Sweep trigger is described on the next page.

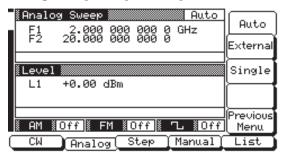
Press Previous Menu to return to the Analog Sweep Menu display.

Selecting a	
Sweep	
Trigger	

There are three modes of sweep triggering provided for analog sweep and step sweep—automatic, external, and single. The sweep trigger is selectable from the trigger menu. The following is a description of each mode.

- □ Auto (Automatic)–The sweep continually sweeps from its start frequency to its stop frequency with optimal retrace time.
- □ **External**-The sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector.
- □ **Single**-A single sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets.

To go to the Sweep Trigger Menu (below) from the Analog Sweep Ramp Menu, press Trigger Menu.



To select a sweep trigger mode, press its menu softkey. A message showing the sweep trigger mode selected appears on the right side of frequency title bar. When you are finished, press **Previous Menu** to return to the Analog Sweep Ramp menu.

If you select the single sweep trigger mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-key Trig. Pressing Trig starts a single sweep. If a single sweep is in progress, pressing Trig causes the sweep to abort and reset.

i Ana F1 F2	log Sweep Single 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0	Auto External
≹Lev L1	el +0.00 dBm	Single Trig
I AM	<u> #Off FM #Off "L #Off </u>	Previous Menu List

Step Sweep Mode	In step sweep frequency mode, the output frequency changes in discrete, synthesized steps between se- lected start and stop frequencies. Step sweeps can be from a low frequency to a high frequency or from a high frequency to a low frequency. Step sweeps can be selected to be linear or logarithmic. Sweep width can be set from 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the instrument.			
	The step size or number of steps between the sweep start and stop frequencies, the dwell time-per-step, the sweep time, and the type of sweep (linear or logarithmic) and sweep trigger are controllable from step sweep menus.			
Selecting Step Sweep Mode	To place the 691XXB in step sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key			



At the resulting menu display, press Step . The Step Sweep Menu (below) is then displayed.

Step Sweep F1 2.000 000 F2 20.000 000	000 0 GHz 000 0	Edit F1 Edit F2
Level L1 +0.00 dBm		Sweep Ramp Edit L1
	ff∭ ℃ ∭Off tep (Manual)	Alt Swp Menu List

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Select a sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop frequency parameters).
- □ Go to the sweep ramp menu (set the dwell time-per-step, the step size or number of steps, set the sweep time, select log or linear sweep, and select a sweep trigger).
- □ Select an output power level for the sweep.
- **Go** to the alternate sweep menu.

Setting Step Size, Dwell Time, and Sweep Time In linear step sweep, the sweep is linearly incremented (or decremented) by the step size from the start frequency to the stop frequency. There are two ways to set the size of each step of the linear step sweep—set the step size or set the number of steps.

The step size range is 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the Signal Generator; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. If the step size does not divide into the frequency range, the last step is truncated.

In logarithmic step sweep, step size increases logarithmically with frequency and is determined by a logarithmic curve fitted between the sweep start and stop frequencies and the number of steps. The number of steps range is 1 to 10,000.

The dwell time-per-step of the step sweep can be set for any time in the range of 1 ms to 99 sec. When dwell-time-per-step and step size or number of steps is set, the sweep time equals dwell-time-per-step times the number of steps plus the total phaselocking time for all step frequencies. If the sweep time is set, then dwell-time-per-step is the result of the sweep time divided by the number of steps. In this case, the resultant minimum dwell time must be ≥ 10 ms to allow for phase-locking of each step frequency. The sweep time of the step sweep can be set for any time in the range of 20 ms to 99 sec.

To go to the Step Sweep Ramp Menu (below) from the Step Sweep Menu, press Sweep Ramp.

Step Auto F1 2.000 000 000 0 Hz F2 20.000 000 000 0	Dwell Time
F2 20.000 000 000 0	Step Size
Level L1 +0.00 dBm	(Num of Steps
	(More)
∦ AM ∦Off∦ FM ∦Off∦ ℃ ∦Off	Previous Menu
(CW [Analog] Step (Manual]	List)

This menu lets you set the dwell time, the step size in linear step sweep, the number of steps, and go to the additional step sweep ramp menu (to set the sweep time, select log or linear sweep, and select a trigger menu).

Press Dwell Time to open the dwell time-per-step parameter.

Press Step Size to open the step size parameter.

Press Num of Steps to open the number of steps parameter.

RANGE

This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11), or (3) the sweep time entered divided by the number of steps entered results in a dwell time of <10 ms. Entering a valid step size will clear the error.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or make another menu selection.

Press More to go to the additional Step Sweep Ramp menu.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Step Sweep Menu display.

Additional Step Sweep Menu

When you press More, the Additional Step Sweep Ramp Menu (below) is displayed.

	eep 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 0.000 000 000 0	<u>luto</u> Trigger Menu
F2 2	0.000 000 000 0	Sweep Time
Level 🞆		Log Linear
L1 +	0.00 dBm	
× ×		Previous
	f <mark>]#FM #Off</mark> # "L Analog] Step (Man	<u>Off</u> Menu ual List

This menu lets you set the sweep time, select logarithmic or linear step sweep, and go to the trigger menu.

To open the sweep time parameter for editing, press Sweep Time. Edit the current sweep time using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob or enter a new sweep time using the keypad and appropriate temination key. To close the open sweep time parameter once you have set the desired time, press Sweep Time or make another menu selection.

Press Log/Linear to select logarithmic or linear step sweep operation. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

Press Trigger Menu to go to the Step Sweep Trigger menu. The trigger menu lets you select a sweep trigger (previously described on page 3-28).

Press Previous Menu to return to the Step Sweep Ramp Menu display.

Manual
 In manual sweep frequency mode, the output frequency can be manually tuned in phase-locked steps between the selected start and stop frequencies using the rotary data knob. As the knob is turned, the current output frequency is displayed on the data display as Fm. The step size or number of steps between the start and stop frequencies are controllable from the manual sweep menu. The step size range is 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the instrument; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000.
 Selecting

Manual

Sweep Mode

To place the 691XXB in manual sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press Manual . The Manual Sweep Menu (below) is then displayed.

F1 F2	1 Sweep 2.000 20.000	000	000	0	GHz	_	Edit F1 Edit
Level	2.000	000	000	0			F2 Step Size
8 OM 80)ff FM	80£	c 8	<u>п</u>	, 10	££	Num of Steps
	[Analog		tep	Ŋ	. <u>se</u> Manua		List

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Select a sweep range (edit the start and stop frequency parameters).
- □ Set the step size or number of steps (previously described on page 3-30).

Selecting a Sweep Range

Selecting a sweep range involves choosing a start and a stop frequency for the frequency sweep. The sweep range selection process is identical for the analog sweep, step sweep, and manual sweep frequency modes. There are several ways you can select a sweep range, including:

- □ Editing the current start and stop frequency parameter values.
- □ Entering new start and stop frequency parameter values.
- □ Selecting one of the preset sweep range parameters (F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF).

	Jeep Auto 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0 GHz	Edit F1
F2 2	20.000 000 000 0	Edit F2
Level	+0.00 dBm	Sweep Ramp
	-0.00 abm	Edit L1
X AM XO	<u>ff</u> ∦ FM <u>%Off</u> ∦ Ⴠ %Off	Alt Swp Menu
(CW)	Analog Step (Manual)	List

Editing the Current Start / Stop Frequencies

To edit the current frequency sweep range,open either the start or stop frequency parameter. In the display above, Edit F1 opens the start frequency parameter and Edit F2 opens the stop frequency parameter).

Edit the open frequency parameter using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Entering New Start / Stop Frequencies

To enter a new frequency sweep range, open either the start or stop frequency parameter (press Edit F1 or Edit F2).

Enter a new frequency using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

RANGE

This error message is displayed when (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency, or (2) the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the 691XXB. Entering valid values will clear the error.

Selecting a Preset Sweep Range

There are four preset sweep range parameters, selectable in the analog sweep, step sweep, and manual sweep frequency modes. The following is a description of each preset sweep range.

- □ **F1-F2**-provides a frequency sweep between the start frequency, F1, and the stop frequency, F2.
- □ **F3-F4**–provides a frequency sweep between the start frequency, F3, and the stop frequency, F4.
- □ **F5-dF**-provides a symmetrical frequency sweep about the center frequency, F5. The sweep width is determined by the dF frequency parameter.
- □ **F6-dF**-provides a symmetrical frequency sweep about the center frequency, F6. The sweep width is determined by the dF frequency parameter.

To select one of the preset sweep ranges from any sweep frequency mode menu, press the main menu key



The Sweep Frequency Control Menu (below) is displayed.

∦Analo F1 F2	g Sweep Auto 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0	Edit F1
F2	20.000 000 000 0	Edit F2
Level	+0.00 dBm	Marker List Edit
_∭ AM } (Full	<u> Off</u>] FM <u> Off</u>] <u>□ Off</u> F1-F2 F3-F4 F5-dF	F6-dF

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a full range sweep (Fmin–Fmax) or one of the preset sweep ranges for the sweep frequency mode.
- □ Select the frequency parameters for each preset sweep range.
- **Gold Select** an output power level for the sweep.
- **Go to the marker list menu.**

	 Setting a Preset Sweep Range–At the menu, select the sweep range (F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF) that you wish to set. The menu then displays the current frequency parameters for the selected sweep range. Now, use the menu edit soft-keys to open the frequency parameters for editing. Edit the current frequency parameters or enter new frequency parameter values for the sweep range. To close the open frequency parameter when you are finished, press its menu edit soft-key or make an-
	other menu selection. You can set all the preset sweep ranges in this man- ner.
Selecting a Power Level	While in the analog, step, or manual sweep fre- quency mode, you can edit the current output power level or enter a new output power level for the fre- quency sweep.
	Editing the Current Power Level Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control key or rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make an- other menu selection.
	Entering a New Power Level Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make an- other menu selection.
	NOTE You can also select any of the preset power levels for a frequency sweep or a power level step for analog and step

power levels for analog and step sweeps. For instructions, refer to paragraphs 3-9 (Fixed Power Level Operation) and paragraph 3-10 (Power Level Sweep Operation).

Frequency Markers

The signal generator provides up to 20 independent, pre-settable markers, F0-F9 and M0-M9, that can be used in the analog and step sweep frequency modes for precise frequency identification. Marker frequency accuracy is the same as sweep frequency accuracy. The markers are visible on a CRT display.

The 691XXB generates two types of markers.

- □ Video Marker-produces a pulse on a CRT display at each marker frequency. The video marker is either a +5V or a -5V pulse available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector. Pulse polarity is selectable from a system configuration menu.
- □ **Intensity Marker**–produces an intensified dot on a CRT display at each marker frequency. They are obtained by a momentary dwell in the sweep at each marker frequency. Intensity markers are *only* available in the analog sweep frequency mode at sweep times of <1 second.

To output markers during a sweep you must first select (tag) the marker frequencies from the Marker List menu, then turn on the marker output.

To go to the Marker List menu from an analog or step sweep frequency menu, press

FREQUENCY	
CONTROL	

The Sweep Frequency Control Menu (below) is displayed.

<mark>∦Analo</mark> F1 F2	og Sweep Auto Edit 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0 Edit F2	
Level		r
AM)	0ff] FM 10ff] 1 10ff	

To go to the Marker List Menu from this menu, press Marker List. The Marker List Menu (next page) is displayed. This menu lets you tag or edit marker list frequencies and turn the markers on/off.

Analog Sweep Auto Marker List	Tag
mF0 3.5; F5 8.0 M0 3.5; M5 8.0 F1 2.0 F6 11. M1 2.0 M6 11.	Edit
mF2 20. mF7 14. M2 20. M7 14. F3 2.0 F8 17. M3 2.0 M8 17. F4 5.0 mF9 20. M4 5.0 M9 20.	Intensity Markers
F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	(Video Markers
∭ AM ∭Off.∭ FM ∭Off.∭ ℃ ∭Off	Previous Menu
Full F1-F2 F3-F4 F5-dF	F6-dF)

Use the cursor control key to select a frequency parameter from the marker list. The selected frequency parameter is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the marker list.

Editing a Marker List Frequency

If you want to change a selected marker list frequency parameter's value, press Edit to open the frequency parameter, then edit the current frequency or enter a new frequency.

Tagging a Marker List Frequency

Only frequencies on the marker list that have been tagged can be output as markers during a sweep. Press Tag to tag a selected frequency parameter (place an m in front of it). If a frequency parameter is already tagged, pressing Tag will untag it (remove the m).

Activating Markers

The soft-keys Video Markers and Intensity Markers toggle the markers on and off.

Video Markers–To output the tagged marker frequencies as video markers during an analog or step sweep, press Video Markers. Video markers will be displayed on the CRT for all tagged marker frequencies that are within the sweep frequency range.

Intensity Markers– (only available in analog sweep frequency mode) To output the tagged marker frequencies as intensity markers during an analog sweep, press Intensity Markers. Intensity markers will be displayed on the CRT for all tagged marker frequencies that are within the analog sweep frequency range.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Sweep Frequency Control Menu display.

Selecting Alternate Sweep Mode

In alternate sweep frequency mode, the signal generator's output frequency sweeps alternately between any two sweep ranges in analog sweep or any two sweep ranges in step sweep. The process of selecting and activating the alternate sweep is identical for both analog and step sweep frequency modes.

To select the alternate sweep mode for analog sweeps, start with the Analog Sweep Menu display; to select the alternate sweep mode for step sweeps, start with the Step Sweep Menu display (below).

Step Sweep Auto F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz F2 20.000 000 000 0	2 Edit F1
F2 20.000 000 000 0	Edit F2
Level	Sweep Ramp
	Edit L1
	Alt Swp f Menu
CW [Analog] Step [Manual	List

To go to the Alternate Sweep Menu (below) from the Step Sweep Menu, press Alt Swp Menu.

Step Auto F1 2.000 000 001 GHz F2 20.000 000 000 0 Hz	Alt Sweep
F2 20.000 000 000 0	(Alt Range)
Level L1 +0.00 dBm	Alt Level
AM X <mark>Off</mark> X FM X <mark>Off</mark> X ℃ XOff	Previous Menu
(CW [Analog] Step [Manual]	List

This menu lets you perform the following:

- **u** Turn the alternate sweep mode on/off.
- □ Go to the alternate range menu to select a sweep range for the alternate sweep.
- □ Go to the alternate level menu to select a power level for the alternate sweep.

Activating the Alternate Sweep

The Alternate Sweep Menu soft-key Alt Sweep toggles the alternate sweep mode on and off.

Press Alt Sweep to turn on the alternate sweep mode. Notice that the Alternate Sweep menu (on the following page) changes to show that the alternate sweep is now active.

	2.000 20.000 20.000	GHz	F3 F4	2.000 5.000	Auto GHz	Alt <u>Sweep</u> Alt Range
Leve L1	1 +0.00	dBm	L2	-1.00	dBm	Alt Level
	<u>≬Off</u>)∦ [Ana]	FM log)	∭Of St		∭Off wal (Previous Menu List

Now, press **Previous Menu** to return to the Step Sweep Menu display (or the Analog Sweep Menu display if operating in analog sweep frequency mode).

Notice the changes to the Step Sweep Menu display (below). These changes indicate that the alternate sweep frequency mode is active.

	Step F1 F2	Sweep 2.000 20.000	GHz	F3	2.000 5.000	Auto GHz	Edit F1
	F2	20.000		F4	5.000		Edit F2
ľ	Leve	1 +0.00	dDm	1.2	-1.00	dPm	(Sweep Ramp
	L1	+0.00	IIIGD	LZ	-1.00		Edit
	i AM	Off	FM	₿Off	<u>ا</u> آ	0ff	Alt Swp Menu
Ç	CW	[Anal	og	Ster	, (Man	ualí	List

Now, press Alt Swp Menu to return to the Alternate Sweep Menu display.

Selecting an Alternate Sweep Range

To go to the Alternate Range Menu (below) from the Alternate Sweep Menu, press Alt Range.

	Sweep 2.000 0.000	GHz	F3 F4	2.000 5.000	Auto GHz	Edit F3 Edit
	0.000		• •	0.000		F4
Level	10.00	alThe	1.0	1.00	alThu	
	+0.00	авш	LZ	-1.00	авш	
i am i	Off	FM	∭ Of∙	f 🛯 🗆	₿Off	Previous Menu
(Full			F3-			F6-dF

Select the alternate sweep range (Full, F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF). The menu then displays the current frequency parameters for the selected sweep range. If you wish to change a frequency parameter, use the menu edit soft-key to open the parameter, then edit it.

When you are done selecting the alternate sweep range, press **Previous Menu** to return to the Alternate Sweep Menu display.

Selecting an Alternate Sweep Power Level To go to the Alternate Level Menu (below) from the

Alternate Sweep Menu, press Alt Level. Auto Step Sweep Edit L1GHz 2.000 GHz F3 2.000 Edit L2 Level L1 +0.00 dBm L2 -1.00 dBm Previous AM # 0ff # FM # 0ff # "L # 0ff Menu LØ L1 L3 L4 12

Select the power level for the alternate sweep range (L0, L1, L2, L3, or L4). The menu then displays the current level parameter for the selected power level. If you wish to change the level, use the menu edit soft-key to open the parameter, then edit it.

A menu edit soft-key is also provided to let you change the power level of the main sweep.

CAUTION

Performing alternate sweeps using power levels that cross step attenuator switch points can cause excessive wear on the switches and reduce the life expectancy of the step attenuator.

When you are done selecting the power level for the alternate sweep range and editing the power level of the main sweep, press **Previous Menu** to return to the Alternate Sweep Menu display.

Mode

In list sweep frequency mode, the RF output is a List Sweep step sweep of up to 2000 phase-locked, nonsequential frequencies. Each frequency can have a different power level setting. The list index (0 thru 1999) identifies each frequency/power level set in the list. The list sweep is defined by a list start index and list stop index. There are four modes of sweep triggering in list sweep—automatic, external, single, and manual. When automatic, external, or single trigger mode is selected, the output sweeps between the specified list start and stop indexes, dwelling at each list index for the specified dwell time. When manual trigger mode is selected, the list start index, list stop index, and dwell time parameter are not used. Instead, the list index is incremented or decremented by using the front panel cursor control key. In manual trigger mode, the list index can also be incremented by using an external trigger input. Each TTL trigger increments the list index by one. After a reset, the list sweep defaults to manual trigger. The data display shows the trigger mode, the list index, current frequency, and current power level. The list index specifies the current location within the list. The current frequency is preceded by the text "Fr". The current power level is perceded by the text "Lv". When automatic, external, or single trigger mode is selected, the data display changes to show the trigger mode and list sweep start and stop index values only. The list of up to 2000 frequency/power level sets is after the instrument is powered off. The list is *not*

stored in non-volatile RAM to preserve any settings stored with the other setup information in the instrument. After a master reset, the list is reset to its default state of 2000 index entries of 5 GHz at 0 dBm.

Selecting List Sweep Mode

st To place the 691XXB in list sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press List . The List Sweep Menu (below) is displayed.

List Sweep Manual Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz List Index=0	Edit List
Level Lv +0.00 dBm	List Index PreCalc List
	Sweep Menu List

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Go to the Edit List menus (edit list index frequency and power level parameters and insert and delete list index entries).
- **□** Edit the list index parameter.
- Calculate all list index frequency and power level settings.
- □ Go the the Sweep menu (set sweep start index, stop index, and dwell time and select a sweep trigger).

Editing the List Index

Press List Index to open the list index parameter for editing. Edit the current list index value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and any termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing List Index again or by making another menu selection.

The List Index soft-key is not the only way to change the list index. In the list sweep mode with manual trigger selected, each time the \land or \lor pad of the cursor control key is pressed the list index increments or decrements by one. The List Index soft-key is used if a larger change in the list index is desired. The only time the cursor control key will not change the list index is when a different parameter, such as frequency, power level, etc., is open. The cursor control key will then change the value of the open parameter. Once the open parameter is closed, the cursor control key will again change the list index.

Performing List Calculations

The Precalc List soft-key initiates a process that examines every index in the list and performs all the calculations necessary to set the frequency and power levels. The soft-key does *not* have to be pressed every time the list changes. The instrument will perform the calculations to set the frequency and power levels as it performs the initial list sweep. This causes the the initial list sweep to take longer than each subsequent sweep. Using the Precalc List soft-key lets the initial list sweep be as fast as each subsequent sweep. The calculations are stored in volatile RAM and are lost at instrument power-off.

Press **Precalc List** to perform list calculations. The soft-key image depresses to show that calculations are in progress. When the calculations are completed, the soft-key returns to normal appearance.

Editing theList editing consists of editing list index frequencyListand power level parameters and inserting and deleting list index entries.

To go to the Edit List Menu (below) from the List Sweep Menu, press Edit List .

List Sweep Manual Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz List Index=0	Edit Freq Edit
Level	Power
Lv +0.00 dBm	More
∦ AM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ FM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ "∟ ∦Off	Previous Menu
[CW [Analog] Step [Manual]	List

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Go to the List Frequency Edit menu (edit list index frequency parameters).
- □ Go to the List Power Edit menu (edit list index power level parameters).
- □ Go to the Additional Edit List menu (insert and delete list index entries).

List Frequency Edit—to go to the List Frequency Edit Menu (below), press Edit Freq . This menu lets you scroll through the list frequencies and edit selected frequencies.

List Sweep Manual List Frequencies 0000 - 0019	Edit
00 5.005 5.010 5.015 5.0	Page Up
00 5.005 5.010 5.015 5.0 01 5.006 5.011 5.016 5.0 02 5.007 5.012 5.017 5.0 03 5.008 5.013 5.018 5.0 04 5.009 5.014 5.019 5.0	Page Down
0000 5.000 000 000 0 GHz	
∦ AM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ FM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ "∟ ∦Off	Previous Menu

The menu displays a total of 20 frequencies. The index range of the displayed frequencies is shown at the top of the list. Use the cursor control key to select a frequency from the list. The selected frequency is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the frequency list.

Press Edit to edit the highlighted frequency or enter a new frequency.

Press Page Up to scroll the displayed frequencies to the next 20 in the list. Press Page Down to scroll the displayed frequencies to the previous 20 in the list.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Edit List Menu display.

List Power Edit—to go to the List Power Edit Menu (below) from the Edit List Menu, press Edit Power. This menu lets you scroll through the list power levels and edit selected power levels.

List Sweep Manual	Edit
L140000 +0.0010005 +0.00 0001 +0.0010006 +0.00	Page Up
Lev0002 +0.000007 +0.00 Lev0003 +0.000008 +0.00 1,0004 +0.000009 +0.00	Page Down
0000 +0.00 dBm	
I AM IOFFI FM IOFFI ℃ IOFF	Previous Menu

The menu displays a total of 10 power levels. Use the cursor control key to select a power level from the list. The selected power level is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the power level list.

Press Edit to edit the highlighted power level or enter a new power level.

Press Page Up to scroll the displayed power levels to the next 10 in the list. Press Page Down to scroll the displayed power levels to the previous 10 in the list.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Edit List Menu display.

Additional Edit List Menu

At the Edit List Menu, press More to go to the Additonal Edit List Menu (below).

List Sweep Manual Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz List Index=0	Insert Entry Delete Entry
Level Lv +0.00 dBm	
AM <u>#Off</u> FM <u>#Off</u> □ <u>#Off</u> CW Analog Step Manual)	Previous Menu

This menu lets you insert and delete entries from the list.

Press Insert Entry to insert the default frequency 5 GHz) and power level (0 dBm) at the current list index.

NOTE

Because the list size is fixed, inserting a new index will cause the last index to be lost. Whatever frequency and power level are at list index 1999 will be deleted and cannot be recovered.

Press Delete Entry to delete the current list index.

NOTE

Delete entry cannot be undone. Once a list index is deleted, the only recovery is to re-enter the deleted frequency and power level.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Edit List Menu display.

Copying Data From the CW Menu

An easy method of entering frequency and power level information into the current list index is to copy the data from the CW Menu.

First, go to the main List Sweep Menu and press List Index to open the list index parameter. Then, select the list index that you want the data to be added to.

Next, press the CW soft-key at the bottom of the display. The CW Menu (below) is displayed.

F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Edit F1
	- Copy toList
Level	Master Slave
	Edit L1
∦ AM ∦ <u>Off</u> ∦ FM ∦ <u>Off</u> ∦ Ⴠ ∦ <mark>O</mark> f	CW Ramp f Menu
(CW (Analog) Step (Manua)	[List]

Use the Edit F1 and Edit L1 soft-keys to set the frequency and power level to the values you wish to enter into the current list index.

Press Copy to List to copy the data to the current list index.

Once the frequency and power level information has been entered into the current list index, the list index is incremented by one.

Selecting a List Sweep Range

Selecting a sweep range involves choosing a start index and stop index for the list sweep.

To go to the Sweep Menu (below) from the main List Sweep Menu, press Sweep Menu.

List Sweep Manual	Start
Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz	Index
Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz	Stop
List Index=0	Index
Level	Dwell
Lv +0.00 dBm	Time
LV 48.88 dbm	Trigger
	Previous
∦ AM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ FM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ Ⴠ ∦Off	Menu
CW [Analog] Step [Manual]	List

This menu lets you select a list sweep range, set the dwell-time-per-step, and go to the trigger menu.

	Press Start Index to open the list sweep start index parameter.
	Press Stop Index to open the list sweep stop index parameter.
	Press Dwell Time to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter.
	Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or ro- tary data knob or enter a new value using the key and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.
	To go the List Sweep Trigger Menu from this menu, press Trigger .The trigger menu lets you select a list sweep trigger.
	Press Previous Menu to return to the main List Sweep Menu display.
electing a st Sweep igger	There are four modes of sweep triggering in list sweep frequency mode, each selectable from the trigger menu. The following is a description of each mode.
	Auto (Automatic)–The output sweeps be- tween the specified list start and stop indexes, dwelling at each list index for the specified dwell time.
	External-The output sweep recurs when trig- gered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector.
	 Single (Trig) – A single output sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets.
	Manual-(list sweep default trigger mode) The list index is incremented or decremented by using the front panel cursor control key. The list index can also be incremented using an ex- ternal trigger input. Each trigger increments the list index by one.

Sel Lis Tri

List Sweep Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz List Index=0	Auto
List Index=0	External
Level Lv +0.00 dBm	Single
	Manual
L ∦ AM ∦Off∦ FM ∦Off∦ ℃ ∦Off	Previous Menu
(CW [Analog] Step [Manual]	List

To go to the List Sweep Trigger Menu (below) from the Sweep Menu, press Trigger.

To select a sweep trigger mode, press its menu softkey. A message showing the trigger mode selected appears on the right side of the frequency title bar. When you are finished, press Previous Menu to return to the Sweep Menu.

If you select the single trigger mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-key Trig . Pressing Trig starts a single sweep. If a single sweep is in progress, pressing Trig causes the sweep to abort and reset.

List Sweep Single List Start=0 List Stop=1999	Auto
	External
Level	Trig
	(Manual
∦ AM ∦Off∭ FM ∦Off∭ ℃ ∦Off	Previous Menu
CW [Analog] Step [Manual]	List

NOTE

With Auto trigger selected and the dwelltime-per-step set to a small value, display updating slows down. This ensures that sweep speed is not adversely affected. Because of this potential display update slow down, when leaving List Sweep mode with Auto trigger selected for another mode, Auto trigger is automatically turned off and Manual trigger is selected. Thus, when List Sweep mode is entered, the display updating will be back to normal speed.

3-9 FIXED POWER LEVEL OPERATION

The signal generator provides leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 33 dB (up to 149 dB with Option 2) for CW and sweep frequency operations. Units with Option 15A provide leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 27 dB (up to 141 dB with Option 2). The following paragraphs describe how to place the 691XXB in fixed (non-swept) power level mode, select a power level for output, select logarithmic or linear units, and activate level offset. Use the Fixed (Non-Swept) Power Level Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-7) to follow the menu sequences.

Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode

Selecting a

Power Level

To place the 691XXB in a fixed power level mode from a CW or sweep (analog, step, or manual) frequency menu, press the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press Level . The Level Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F0 3.500 000 000 0 GHz	Edit L1
Level	
L1 +0.00 dBm	Edit Offset
	Offset
(Level (Lv1 Swp)ALC Mode)ALC Loop)	User Cal)

This menu lets you perform the following:

- **□** Edit the power level parameter.
- **□** Edit the level offset parameter.
- □ Turn level offset on/off.

There are several ways to select a power level for output. You can (1) edit the current power level, (2) enter a new power level, or (3) select one of the 10 preset power level parameters.

Editing the Current Power Level

Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

Entering a New Power Level

Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad

FIXED POWER LEVEL OPERATION

NOTE

When Linear power level units are selected, use the following terminator keys for power level data entries:

GHz / Sec / dBm for V MHz / ms / dB for mV kHz / µs / STEPS for µV and appropriate terminator key. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

Selecting a Preset Power Level

To select one of the preset power levels for output, press the main menu key



The Level Control Menu (below) is displayed.

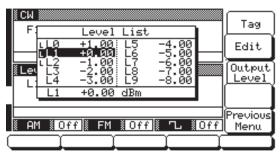
ECW F0	3.500 000 000 0 GHz	Edit L1
		Level List
Level	+0.00 dBm	Tag Lv1 Menu
	+0.00 dbm	Linear
∦ AM ∦[Dff∭FM ∭Off∭ ℃ ∭Of	Ŧ [
(L0		<u> </u>

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select preset power levels L0, L1, L2, L3, or L4 for output.
- Go to the Level List menu.
- **Go** to the Tagged Levels menu.
- □ Select Logarithmic or Linear units.

Press Log/Linear to select power level units. When Log is selected, units are dBm; when Linear is selected, units are mV. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

Level List – To go to the Level List menu (below), press Level List .



This menu lets you select a power level from the list to tag, edit, or output.

Use the cursor control key to select a power level from the level list. The selected power level is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the level list.

Press Tag to mark a selected power level (place an L in front of it). If a power level is already tagged, pressing Tag will untag it (remove the L). Tagging selected power levels lets you quickly switch between them using the scan keys of the Tagged Levels menu.

Press Edit to edit the selected power level or enter a new power level.

Press Output Level to output the selected level. This power level is output until you select another level from the list and press Output Level. On the level list, the output power level selection is marked by a black square or, if tagged, an L highlighted in reverse video.

When you are finished , press Previous Menu to return to the Level Control Menu display.

Scanning Tagged Levels–To go to the Tagged Levels Menu (shown below) from the Level Control Menu, press Tag Lvl Menu .

	(L2) Scan Up Scan Dn (L0)
Level L1 +0.00 dBm	
AM #Off # FM #Off # "L #Off LØ L1 L2 L3	Previous Menu L4

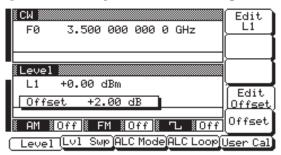
This menu lets you select the tagged power levels for output using the Scan Up and Scan Dn keys.

Return to the Level Control Menu display by pressing Previous Menu .

Level Offset

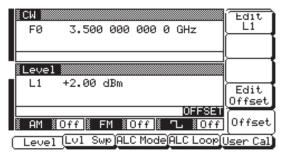
Level offset lets you compensate for a device on the signal generator's output that alters the RF output power level at the point of interest. For example, the power level at the test device may be less or more than the displayed power level because of the loss through an external transmission line or the gain of an amplifier located between the 691XXB RF output and the test device. Using the level offset function, you can apply a constant to the displayed power level that compensates for this loss or gain. The displayed power level will then reflect the actual power level at the test device.

To enter an offset value and apply it to the displayed power level, go to the Level Menu. Then press Edit Offset . As shown in the following menu, this opens the offset parameter for editing.



Edit the current offset value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new offset value using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open offset parameter when you are done, press Edit Offset or make another menu selection.

Press Offset to apply the offset to the displayed power level. In this example, a+2.00 dB offset is applied to L1. L1 then displays a power level of +2.00 dBm.



OFFSET

When Offset is selected ON, this status message is displayed on all menu displays to remind the opeator that a constant (offset) has been applied to the displayed power level.

3-10 POWER LEVEL SWEEP OPERATION

The signal generator provides leveled output power sweeps at CW frequencies and in conjunction with analog and step frequency sweeps. Power level sweeps can be from a high level to a low level or vice versa. Power level sweeps can be selected to be linear or logarithmic. The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for the CW power sweep mode and the sweep frequency/ step power modes. Use the CW Power Sweep Mode and Sweep Frequency/ Step Power Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-8 and 4-9) to follow the menu sequences.

CAUTION

Performing power level sweeps that cross step attenuator switch points can cause excessive wear on the switches and reduce the life expectancy of the step attenuator.

Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode

In the CW power sweep mode, output power steps
 between any two power levels at a single CW frequency. Menus provided let you set or select the sweep range, the step size, the dwell time-per-step, and the sweep trigger.

To place the 691XXB in a CW power sweep mode from a CW frequency menu, press the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press Lvl Swp . The CW Level Sweep Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F0 3.500 000 000 0 GHz	Edit L1
	Edit L2
Level Sweep Auto	Sweep
L1 +0.00 dBm L2 -1.00	Ramp
▓ AM ▓Off]▓ FM ▓Off]▓ ∿ ▓Off	
Level Lvl Swp(ALC Mode)(ALC Loop)	User Cal)

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Select a power level sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop power level parameters).
- □ Go to the sweep ramp menu (set the dwell time-per-step, the step size or number of steps, and select a sweep trigger).

Setting CW Power Sweep Step Size and Dwell Time There are two ways to set the size of each step of the CW power sweep—set the step size or set the number of steps. The step size range is 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the instrument; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. The dwell time-per-step of the CW power sweep can be set for any time in the range of 1 ms to 99 sec. If the sweep crosses a step attenuator setting, there will be a sweep dwell of approximately 20 ms to allow setting of the step attenuator. The step size and dwell time-per-step are set from the CW level sweep ramp menu.

To go to the CW Level Sweep Ramp menu from the CW Level Sweep menu, press Sweep Ramp.

CW F0 3.50	0 000 000 0 GHz Dwell Time
	Step
<pre>%Level Sweep</pre>	Steps
L1 +0.00 L2 -1.00	авт (Trigger Мепи
∦ AM ∦Off ∦	FM #Off # 12 #Off Menu
Level Lv1 :	Swp(ALC Mode)ALC Loop(User Cal

This menu lets you set the dwell time, the step size, the number of steps, and go to the trigger menu.

Press Dwell Time to open the dwell time-per-step parameter.

Press Step Size to open the step size parameter.

Press Num of Steps to open the number of steps parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

To go to the CW Level Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press Trigger Menu. The trigger menu is described on the following page.

Press Previous Menu to return to the CW Level Sweep Menu display.

RANGE

This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the level sweep range or (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear). Entering a valid step size will clear the error.

NOTE

When Linear power level sweep is selected, use the following terminator keys for data entries:

GHz / Sec / dBm for V MHz / ms / dB for mV kHz / μs / STEPS for μV Selecting a CW Power Sweep Trigger There are three modes of triggering provided for the CW power sweep—automatic, external, and single. The sweep trigger is selectable from the CW Level Sweep Trigger menu. The following is a description of each trigger mode.

- □ Auto (Automatic)–The CW power sweep continually sweeps from its start power level to its stop power level with optimal retrace time.
- □ **External**-The CW power sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector.
- □ **Single**-A single CW power sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets.

To go to the CW Level Sweep Trigger Menu from the CW Level Sweep Ramp Menu, press Trigger Menu.

ECW F0	3.500 000 000 0 GHz	Auto External
Level	Sweep Auto +0.00 dBm -1.00	Single
	 Off [# FM #Off]# 그 #Off	
Level	Lv1 Swp(ALC Mode)(ALC Loop)	User Cal)

To select a CW power sweep trigger mode, press its menu soft-key. A message showing the CW power sweep trigger mode selected appears on the right side of the level mode title bar .

If you select the single sweep trigger mode, the menu display changes, adding the menu soft-key labeled Trig. Pressing Trig starts a single CW power sweep. If a single CW power sweep is in progress, pressing Trig causes the sweep to abort and reset.

Press Previous Menu to return to the CW Level Sweep Ramp Menu display.

Selecting a Power Level Sweep Range

Selecting a power level sweep range consists of choosing a start and stop level for the power level sweep. The power level sweep range selection process is identical for all power level sweep modes— CW power sweep, analog sweep frequency/step power, and step sweep frequency/step power. You can select a power level sweep range as follows:

- □ Edit the current start and stop power level parameter values.
- □ Enter new start and stop power level parameter values.
- □ Select one of the preset power level sweep range parameters (L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, or L9-L0).

CW F0 3.5	00 000 000 0 GHz	Edit L1
		Edit L2
≹Level Swee		Sweep Ramp
E2 -1.0	0 dBm 0	
I AM XOff	FM NOFF T NOFF	
Level Lv1	Swp ALC Mode ALC Loop (Jser Cal

Editing the Current Start / Stop Power Levels

To edit the current power level sweep range, open either the start or stop power level parameter. In the display above, Edit L1 opens the start power level parameter and Edit L2 opens the stop power level parameter.

Edit the open power level parameter using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Entering New Start / Stop Power Levels

To enter a new power level sweep range start by opening either the start or stop power level parameters (press Edit L1 or Edit L2).

Enter a new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

NOTE

When Linear power level sweep is selected, use the following terminator keys for power level data entries:

GHz / Sec / dBm for V MHz / ms / dB for mV kHz / μs / STEPS for μV

Selecting a Preset Power Level Sweep Range

There are five preset power level sweep range parameters selectable in the power level sweep modes. These preset power level sweep range parameters are L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, and L9-L0.

To select one of the preset power level sweep ranges from a Level Sweep menu, press the main menu key



The Level Sweep Control Menu (below) is displayed.

ECW F0	3.500 000 000 0 GHz	Edit L1
		Edit L2
	Sweep Auto	
	+0.00 dBm -1.00	Linear
∦ AM ∦(Dff∭FM ∭Off∭ ℃ ∭Off	
L1-L2	<u> [L3–L4] L5–L6] L7–L8]</u>	L9-L0

In addition to letting you select one of the preset sweep ranges for the power level sweep, this menu lets you select logarithmic or linear power level sweep and set the start and stop power level parameters for each preset sweep range.

Setting a Preset Power Level Sweep Range-At

the Level Sweep Control menu, select the power level sweep range (L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, or L9-L0) that you wish to set. The menu then displays the current power level parameters for the selected power level sweep range. Now, use the menu edit soft-keys to open the power level parameters for editing.

Edit the current power level parameter values or enter new power level parameter values for the power level sweep range. To close the open power level parameter when you are finished, press its menu edit soft-key or make another menu selection.

Selecting Type of Power Level Sweep–Press Log/Linear to select logarithmic or linear power level sweep. When Log is selected, power levels are in dBm; when Linear is selected, power levels are in mV. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

Selecting a Sweep Frequency/ Step Power Mode In analog sweep frequency/step power mode or step sweep frequency/step power mode, a power level step occurs after each frequency sweep. The power level remains constant for the length of time required to complete each frequency sweep. Available menus let you control the type of power level sweep (linear or logarithmic), the power level sweep range, and the step size.

To select an analog sweep frequency/step power mode, start with an analog sweep menu display; to select a step sweep frequency/step power mode, start with a step sweep menu display. Then press the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press LvI Swp. The Level Sweep Menu is displayed.

∬Step F1 F2	Sweep Auto 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0	Edit L1 Edit L2
Level L1 L2	Sweep +0.00 dBm -1.00	Sweep Ramp
	Dff FM NOff T NOff	lser Cal

This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Select a power level sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop power level parameters).
- □ Go to the sweep ramp menu (set the step size or number of steps).

NOTE

To select logarithmic or linear power level sweep or to select a power level sweep range, refer to the procedures on pages 3-56 and 3-57. Setting Power Level Step Size There are two ways to set the step size of the power level step that occurs after each frequency sweep —set the step size or set the number of steps. The step size range is 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the Signal Generator; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. The power level step size is set from the level sweep ramp menu.

To go to the Level Sweep Ramp Menu from the Level Sweep Menu, press Sweep Ramp.

∦Step F1 F2	Sweep Auto 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0	Dwell Time
F2	20.000 000 000 0	Step Size
Level	Sweep +0.00 dBm	(Num of Steps
L1 L2	-1.00	Trigger Menu
∦ AM ∦	0ff] FM ※Off ※ ጊ ※Off	Previous Menu
Level	Lv1 Swp(ALC Mode)(ALC Loop)	User Cal)

This menu lets you set the step size and the number of steps.

Press Step Size to open the step size parameter.

Press Num of Steps to open the number of steps parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Level Sweep Menu display.

RANGE

This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the level sweep range or (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear). Entering a valid step size will clear the error.

3-11 LEVELING OPERATIONS

The 691XXB generates leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 33 dB (up to 149 dB with Option 2). Instruments with Option 15A provide leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 27 dB (up to 141 dB with Option 2). An automatic level control (ALC) system controls the amplitude and power level of the RF output. The operator can select the ALC mode of operation—internal, external (detector or power meter), or fixed gain (ALC off). In addition, the 691XXB provides (1) an ALC power slope function that provides compensation for high frequency system or cable losses, (2) a decouple function that allows decoupling of the step attenuator (if equipped) from the ALC system, and (3) a user level (flatness correction) calibration function that provides for calibrating out path variations with frequency in a test setup.

The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for the power leveling modes and functions. Use the Leveling Modes menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-10) to follow the menu sequences.

Selecting a Leveling Mode

The ALC system is a feedback control system, in which the output power is measured at a detector and compared with the expected power level. If the output and desired power levels do not equal, the ALC adjusts the power output until they do. The feedback signal can be provided by either the internal detector or an external detector or power meter. Alternatively, the output power can be set to a fixed level without using the normal feedback (ALC off). The ALC mode menu lets you make the selection of a leveling mode.

To go to the ALC Mode menu, first press the main menu key



At the Level/ALC Select Menu display, press ALC Mode . The ALC Mode Menu (below) is displayed.

	Analog Sweep Auto F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz F2 20.000 000 000 0	Leveling Menu
	F2 20.000 000 000 0	(Atten Menu
Ī	Level	Ext ALC
	L1 +0.00 dBm	Ext ALC Rear
C	Level Lv1 Swp ALC Mode ALC Loop	Üser Cal)

The ALC Mode menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Go to the leveling menu (select the ALC mode of operation).
- □ Go to the attenuation menu (decouple the attenuator, if equipped, from the ALC system and set the power level and attenuation).
- □ Select either the front panel or rear panel external ALC input.

Internal Leveling

This is the normal (default) leveling mode. Output power is sensed by the internal detector in the 691XXB. The detector output signal is fed back to the ALC circuitry to adjust the output power level. Internal ALC is selected from the leveling menu.

To go to the Leveling Menu from the ALC Mode Menu, press Leveling Menu . The Leveling Menu (below) is displayed.

∦Analo F1 F2 ≹Level L1	g Sweep Auto 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0 000 000 0 000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Internal External Detector Power Meter Fixed Gain
n n		Previous Menu User Cal

To select internal ALC, press Internal.

Pressing one of the other leveling menu soft-keys External Detector, Power Meter, or Fixed Gain will turn off internal leveling.

Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode menu.

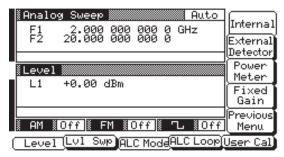
External Leveling

In external leveling, the output power from the 691XXB is detected by an external detector or power meter. The signal from the detector or power meter is returned to the ALC circuitry. The ALC adjusts the output power to keep the power level constant at the point of detection. The external ALC source input is selected from the leveling menu.

Before going to the Leveling Menu from the ALC Mode Menu, select whether the external ALC signal is to be connected to the front- or rear-panel EXT ALC IN connector.

At the ALC Mode menu, press Ext ALC Front to select front panel input, or Ext ALC Rear to select rear panel input.

Now, press Leveling Menu to go to the Leveling Menu.

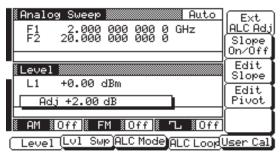


Next, select the type of external sensor you are using to detect the output power.

To select the external ALC input from an external detector, press External Detector.

To select the external ALC input from a power meter, press Power Meter.

After you have made the external ALC input connection and selected the sensor type, press ALC Loop . The ALC Loop Menu (below) is displayed.



While monitoring the power level at the external detection point, first press Ext ALC Adj, then use the cursor control key or rotary data knob to adjust the external ALC signal to obtain the set power level.

To return to the Leveling Menu, press ALC Mode then press Leveling Menu.

At the Leveling menu, pressing either Internal or Fixed Gain will turn off external leveling.

Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode Menu display.

Fixed Gain

In the fixed gain mode, the ALC is disabled. The RF Level DAC and step attenuator (if installed) are used to control the relative power level. Power is not detected at any point, and the absolute power level is uncalibrated. Fixed gain mode is selected from the leveling menu.

Press Leveling Menu to go to the Leveling Menu.

Analo F1 F2 Level	og Sweep Auto 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0 40.000 dBm	Internal External Detector Power Meter Fixed Gain
<u>n</u>	0ff FM #0ff # "L #0ff	
[Leve]	[(Lv1 Swp) ALC Mode ALC Loop	(User Cal)

To select fixed gain mode, press Fixed Gain .

To return to normal ALC operation, press Internal.

Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode Menu display.

Attenuator Decoupling

In 691XXBs equipped with Option 2 step attenuators, the ALC and attenuator work in conjunction to provide leveled output power down to -120 dBm. In the normal (coupled) leveling mode, when the desired power level is set, the correct combination of ALC level and attenuator setting is determined by the instrument firmware. In some applications, such as receiver sensitivity testing, it is desireable to control the ALC level and attenuator setting separately by decoupling the step attenuator from the ALC. The ALC mode menu lets you select attenuator decoupling.

At the ALC Mode menu, press Atten Menu . The Attenuator Menu (below) is displayed.

§Anal F1 F2	og Sweep 2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0	Edit L1 Decouple
≹Leve L1	1 +0.00 dBm Atten 50 dB	Incr Atten Decr Atten
X AM	<u>ICFFI FM NOFFI C NOFF</u> CVI SwpALC ModeALC Loop	Previous Menu

This menu lets you decouple the step attenuator from the ALC, set the power level, and set the attenuation in 10 dB steps.

Press **Decouple** to decouple the step attenuator from the ALC.

Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter for editing. Edit the current level using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the power level, press Edit L1 to close the open parameter.

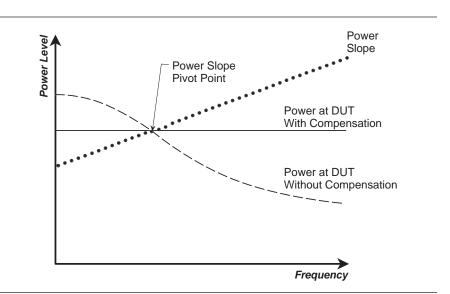
To change the attenuation setting, press Incr Atten or Decr Attn. Pressing these soft-keys changes the attenuation in 10 dB steps.

Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode Menu display.

NOTE The set power level may not be maintained when switching between attenuator coupling modes.

ALC PowerThe ALC power slope function lets you compensate
for system, cable, and waveguide variations due to
changes in frequency, by linearly increasing or de-
creasing power output as the frequency increases.
As shown in the following illustration, the power
slope function provides you with the ability to set
both the power slope and the pivot point. The ALC
loop menu lets you activate the ALC power slope

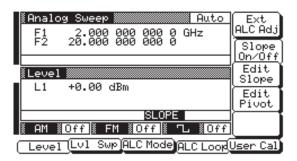
function.



To go to the ALC Loop Menu from the Level/ALC Control Menu display, press ALC Loop. The ALC Loop Menu (below) is displayed.

	g Sweep Auto 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Ext ALC Adj
F1 F2	2.000 000 000 0 GHz 20.000 000 000 0	Slope On⁄Off
∦Level	+0.00 dBm	Edit Slope
	+0.00 dbiii	Edit Pivot
	Off FM #Off # ጌ #Off	
Level	(Lv1 Swp)ALC Mode)ALC Loop	User Cal)

This menu lets you turn the power slope on or off and edit the slope value and pivot point frequency.



Press Slope On/Off to activate the ALC power slope function.

Press Edit Pivot to open the pivot point frequency parameter for editing. Edit the current frequency using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing Edit Pivot again or by making another menu selection.

Press Edit Slope to open the slope parameter for editing. Edit the current slope value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and the STEPS termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing Edit Slope again or by making another menu selection.

While monitoring the power level at the deviceunder-test (DUT), adjust the power slope and pivot point to level the power at the DUT.

SLOPE

When Power Slope is selected ON, this status message is displayed on all menu displays to remind the operator that a power slope correction has been applied to the ALC.

User Cal (User Level Flatness Correction) The User Cal (user level flatness correction) function lets you calibrate out path variations with frequency that are caused by external switching, amplifiers, couplers, and cables in the test setup. This is done by means of an entered power-offset table from a GPIB power meter or calculated data. When user level flatness correction is activated, the set power level is delivered at the point in the test setup where the calibration was performed. This "flattening" of the test point power level is accomplished by summing a power-offset word (from the power-offset table) with the signal generator's normal power level DAC word at each frequency point.

Up to five user level flatness correction power-offset tables from 2 to 801 frequency points/table can be created and stored in 691XXB memory for recall. The GPIB power meters supported are the Anritsu Models ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and the Hewlett-Packard Models 437B, 438A, and 70100A.

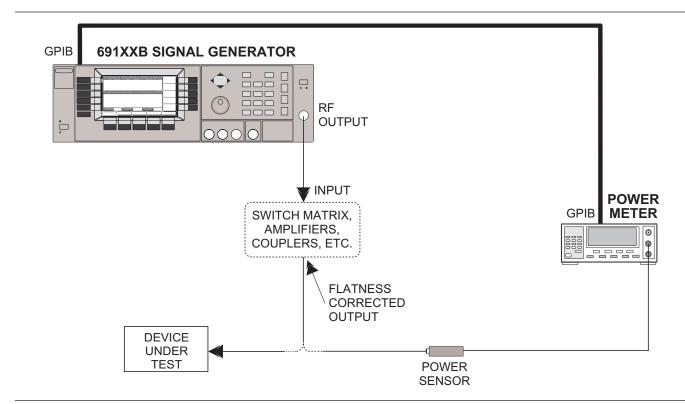


Figure 3-4. Setup for Creating a Power-Offset Table (User Level Flatness Correction)

Equipment Setup

To create a power-offset table for user level flatness correction, connect the equipment (shown in Figure 3-4) as follows:

- **Step 1** Using a GPIB cable, connect the Power Meter to the 691XXB.
- *Step 2* Calibrate the Power Meter with the Power Sensor.
- **Step 3** Connect the Power Sensor to the point in the test setup where the corrected power level is desired.

Power Meter Model and GPIB Address

In order for the 691XXB to control the power meter, the GPIB address and power meter model must be selected from the Configure GPIB menu.

Press **SYSTEM** to go to the System Menu display. At the System Menu display, press **Config**. The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Front Panel
	(Rear Panel
Level	RF
LI +0.00 dBm	GPIB
▓ AM ▓ <mark>Off</mark> ▓ FM ▓ <mark>Off</mark> ▓ ∿ ▓ <mark>Off</mark>	Incr Menu
Reset Config Setups Secure	Selftest)

Next, press **GPIB**. The Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.

≹CW 跳 F1	Config GPIB	GPIB Address
	GPIB Address 5 GPIB Terminator CR/LF	[Line [Term]
Leve	SS Mode OFF	SS Mode
		[More]
UNLEV		Previous Menu

At the Configure GPIB menu, press More to go to an Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).

ICW ∭ F0	Config GPIB	Pwr Mtr Address
	Pwr Meter Address 13 Pwr Meter An ML4803	Pwr Mtr Select
∬Leve LØ	Language SCPI	(<u>Native</u> SCPI
		More
∭ AM	≝Off∭FM ≝Off∭ Ⴠ ≝Off	Previous Menu

Press Pwr Mtr Address to change the address of the power meter on the GPIB (the power meter's default address is 13). Enter the new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control key or the data entry key pad and the terminator key



The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press Pwr Mtr Select to select the power meter model being used. (Supported power meters are the Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and Hewlett-Packard 437B, 438A, and 70100A.)

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Configure GPIB menu display.

At the Configure GPIB menu, press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration menu display.

Creating a Power-Offset Table

The 691XXB must be in CW frequency mode and fixed (non-swept) power level mode in order to create a power-offset table for user level flatness correction.

Place the signal generator in CW frequency mode by pressing the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press CW. The 691XXB is now in CW frequency mode.

Place the signal generator in a fixed power level mode by pressing the main menu key



At the resulting menu display, press Level . The 691XXB is now in fixed (non-swept) power level mode.

At the Level Menu, press User Cal. The User Level Cal menu (below) is displayed.

ICW ∭ F1	User Level Cal	Iz	Edit Start
	Flo 2.000 000 GHz Fhi 20.000 000 GHz		Edit Stop
∦Leve	Points 10 Status->Off		Edit Points
			(<u>On</u> Off]
∦ AM	<u>⑧Off</u> FM 测Off M 飞	∭Off	Start Cal
(User	1 User 2 User 3 Us	∶er 4ĭ	Úser 5)

This menu lets you perform the following:

- **□** Create a power-offset table.
- □ Select a measurement frequency range (edit the start and stop frequency parameters).
- □ Select the number of points at which correction information is to be taken.
- **□** Apply a power-offset table to the test setup.

First, press the menu soft-key to select the poweroffset table (User 1, User 2, User 3, User 4, or User 5) that you wish to create.

Next, set the measurement frequency range by pressing Edit Start or Edit Stop to open the start (Flo) or stop (Fhi) frequency parameter for editing. Edit the current frequency using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu edit soft-key again or by making another menu selection.

Then, select the number of frequency points at which correction information is to be taken by pressing Edit Points to open the number-of-points parameter for editing. Edit the current number-ofpoints using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the STEPS termination key. (The number of points

range is 2 to 801.) When you have finished setting the open number-of-points parameter, close it by pressing Edit Points again or by making another menu selection.

Now, press Start Cal to begin automatically taking power level correction information at each frequency point. During this process the menu displays the status: Calibrating along with the current measurement frequency point.

NOTE

To terminate the measurement process at any time before completion, press Abort .

Once the power-offset table has been created, it is stored in non-volatile memory. The power-offset table is now ready to be applied to the test setup. Disconnect the Power Sensor and Power Meter from the test setup.

Applying User Level Flatness Correction

Whenever user level flatness correction is applied to the test setup by activating the power-offset table, the set power level is delivered at the point where the calibration was performed.

To activate the selected power-offset table and apply user level flatness correction to the test setup, press On/Off. The User Level Cal menu will display the status: On.

To turn off the selected power-offset table and remove user level flatness correction from the test setup, press On/Off again. The User Level Cal menu will display the status: Off.

Entering a Power-Offset Table via GPIB

User level flatness correction can be applied to the test setup using a power-offset table created from calculated data and entered via the GPIB. Refer to the 691XXB GPIB Programming Manual (P/N 10370-10345) for information and instructions on creating a power-offset table and entering it via the GPIB.

USER 1...5

When a power-offset table is se-		
lected ON, this status message is		
displayed on all menu displays to		
remind the operator that user level		
flatness correction has been applied		
to the ALC.		

Erasing the Power-Offset Tables from Memory The power-offset tables are stored in non-volatile memory. A master reset is required to erase the contents of the tables and reprogram them with default data.

To perform a master reset, proceed as follows:

- *Step 1* With the 691XXB in standby, press and hold the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.
- *Step 2* Press the LINE OPERATE/STANDBY key to turn the instrument on.
- *Step 3* When the first menu is displayed (after the start-up display), release the RF OUT-PUT ON/OFF key.

The contents of non-volatile memory have now been erased and reprogrammed with default data.

NOTE

The master reset function overwrites all information stored in the non-volatile memory with default values. This includes the nine stored front panel setups and the table of 2000 frequency/power level sets used for the list sweep mode.

3-12 SIGNAL MODULATION The signal generator provides AM, FM, and square wave modulation of the output signal. All modulation modes-AM, FM, and square wave—can be active simultaneously. The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for each modulation mode. Use the Amplitude Modulation Mode, Frequency Modulation Mode, and Square Wave Modulation Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-11, 4-12, and 4-13) to follow the menu sequences. The signal generator has two AM operation modes-**Amplitude** Modulation Linear AM and Log AM. In Linear AM mode, sensi-**Operating** tivity is continuously variable from 0 %/V to 100%/V. Modes The amplitude of the RF output changes linearly as the external AM input changes. In Log AM mode, sensitivity is continuously vari-

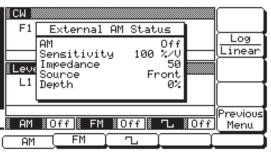
In Log AM mode, sensitivity is continuously variable from 0 dB/V to 25 dB/V. The amplitude of the RF output changes exponentially as the AM input changes.

Providing Amplitude Modulation

To provide amplitude modulation, first set up the external signal generator, then connect it to either the 691XXB front or rear panel AM IN connector.

Next, press **MODULATION**. At the resulting menu display, press AM. The rightmost -External AM Status Menu (below) is displayed. Pressing More brings up the left-most menu.

ICW F1	External AM Status	On Off
Leve	AM Off Sensitivity 100 %/V Impedance 50 Source Front Depth 0%	Edit Sens <u>600Ω</u> 50Ω Front Rear
AM		More



This menu contains an external AM status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured AM Depth. (The AM depth measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the percentage modulation value.) This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Turn AM on and off.
- Select the Linear AM or Log AM operating mode.
- □ Set the AM Sensitivity

ERR

This error message is displayed when the external AM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <-1.15V). The message "**Reduce AM Input Level**" also appears at the bottom of the AM status display. AM is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

> Frequency Modulation Operating Modes

NOTE

Refer to Appendix B, page B-8, for the FM specifications for units with Option 21A operating at frequencies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz.

- **C** Select the input impedance (600Ω or 50Ω) of the input connector.
- Select the input connector (front panel or rear panel AM IN) that is connected to the external signal source.

Press On / Off to turn AM on and off. Both the AM status display and AM modulation status area will reflect your selection.

Press Log / Linear to select the AM operating mode. The AM status display will reflect your selection as XX dB/V (Log) or XX %/V (Linear).

Press Edit Sens to open the AM Sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key (kHz/ μ s/STEPS for Linear; MHz/ms/dB for Log). The AM Sensitivity range is 0 %/V to 100 %/V in Linear and 0 dB/V to 25 dB/V in Log. To close the open AM Sensitivity parameter, press Edit Sens or make another menu selection.

Press $600\Omega / 50\Omega$ to select the input impedance of the input connector. The AM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Front / Rear to select the front panel or rear panel AM IN connector. The AM status display will reflect your selection.

The signal generator has two FM operation modes —Locked FM and Unlocked FM. In Locked FM mode, frequency modulation of the output signal is accomplished by summing the modulating signal into the FM control path of the YIG phase-lock loop. Maximum FM deviation is the lesser of ±10 MHz or modulation index of 300 for 1 kHz to 500 kHz rates.

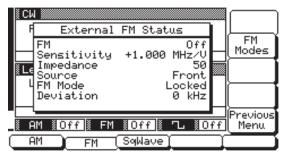
In Unlocked FM mode, the YIG phase-lock loop is disabled to allow for peak FM deviations of up to 100 MHz. There are two Unlocked FM modes— Unlocked Narrow and Unlocked Wide.

In Unlocked Narrow mode, frequency modulation is obtained by applying the modulating signal to the fine tuning coil of the YIG-tuned oscillator. Unlocked Narrow FM mode allows maximum deviations of ± 10 MHz for DC to 500 kHz rates.

Providing Frequency Modulation In Unlocked Wide mode, frequency modulation is accomplished by applying the modulating signal to the main tuning coil of the YIG-tuned oscillator. Unlocked Wide FM mode allows maximum deviations of ± 100 MHz for DC to 100 Hz rates.

To provide frequency modulation, first set up the external signal generator, then connect it to either the 691XXB front or rear panel FM IN connector.

Next, press **MODULATION**. At the resulting menu display, press **FM**. The rightmost -External FM Status Menu (below) is displayed. Pressing More brings up the left-most menu.



Now, press the menu soft-key More . The Additional External FM Status Menu (below) is displayed.

∦ Ck F		FM Status		
	FM Sensitivity	0f +1.000 MHz∕		Locked
Ľε	Impedance Source	50 From	a t	Unlocked Narrow
Ľ	FM Mode Deviation	Locke ØkH:		Unlocked Wide
Previous ∦ AM <u>∦Off</u> ∦ FM <u>∦Off</u> ∦ ⁻ L <u>∦Off</u> Menu				
Ē	M) FM I	SqWave [î	

This menu lets you select the FM operating mode.

Press Locked LN to select the Locked Low-Noise FM operating mode; press Locked to select the Locked FM operating mode; press Unlocked Narrow to select the Unlocked Narrow FM operating mode; Unlocked Wide to select the Unlocked Wide FM operating mode. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main External FM Status Menu display (next page).

ii C⊧ F	External FM Status	On Off
	FM Off Sensitivity +1.000 MHz∠V	Edit Sens
Le L	Impedance 50 Source Front FM Mode Locked	600Ω 50Ω
	Deviation 0 kHz	Front Rear
AM #Off # FM #Off # 7L #Off More		
Ē	M FM (SqWave)	

UNLOCKED

When Unlocked Narrow FM or Unlocked Wide FM is selected ON, this warning message is displayed on all menu displays to remind the operator that the carrier frequency is not phase-locked.

Max Rate: xxx MHz

In units with Option 21A operating at frequencies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz, this advisory message is displayed for all FM modes except Unlocked Wide. Max Rate = the lesser of 10 MHz or

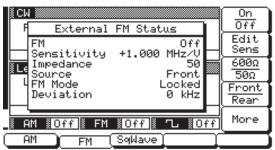
(103% of the maximum band frequency – the current frequency).



This error message is displayed when the external FM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <-1.15V). The message "**Reduce FM Input Level**" also appears at the bottom of the FM status display. FM is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

ERR

This error message is displayed when the external FM actual deviation is set for>20 MHz in Locked mode or Unlocked Narrow mode or >100 MHz in Unlocked Wide mode. The message **"Reduce Deviation"** appears at the bottom of the FM status display. (Refer to Table 6-2, page 6-x for details.)



This menu contains an external FM status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured FM Deviation. (The FM deviation measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the peak frequency deviation.) This menu lets you perform the following:

- □ Turn FM on/off.
- □ Set the FM sensitivity.
- **□** Select the input impedance (600 Ω or 50 Ω) of the input connector.
- Select the input connector (front panel or rear panel FM IN) that is connected to the external signal source.

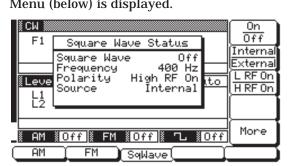
Press On / Off to turn FM on and off. Both the FM status display and FM modulation status area will reflect your selection.

Press Edit Sens to open the FM Sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The FM Sensitivity range is ± 10 kHz/V to ± 20 MHz/V for Locked and Unlocked Narrow FM modes and ± 100 kHz/V to ± 100 MHz/V for Unlocked Wide FM mode. To close the open FM Sensitivity parameter, press Edit Sens or make another menu selection.

Press $600\Omega/50\Omega$ to select the input impedance of the input connector. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Front/Rear to select the front or rear panel FM IN connector. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

<i>Square Wave Modulation Operating Modes</i>	The 691XXB provides square wave (pulse) modula- tion of the output signal using modulating signals from either its internal square wave generator or an external signal generator.
	The signal generator's internal square wave gener- ator outputs modulating signals of 400 Hz, 1 kHz, 7.8125 kHz, and 27.8 kHz. The modulating signals are selectable from a menu.
	The 691XXB accepts modulating signals from an external signal generator that are TTL-compatible with the minimum pulse width of >5 μ s.
Providing Square Wave Modulation	The following are the menu selections necessary to provide square wave (pulse) modulation of the out- put signal using a modulating signal from both the internal and external sources.
	Press MODULATION At the resulting menu display, press SqWave. The Square Wave Status Menu (below) is displayed.



This menu contains the square wave status window that shows the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

- **u** Turn square wave modulation on/off.
- □ Select Internal or External source for the modulation signal.
- □ Select the polarity of the signal (High or Low) that turns the RF on.
- □ Go to an additional menu (to select the frequency from the internal source or to select the front or rear panel input connector).

Press On/Off to turn square wave modulation on and off. Both the Square Wave status display and the Square Wave modulation status area will reflect your selection.

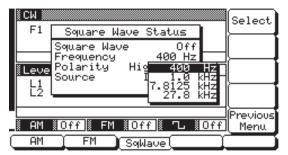
Press Internal/External to select the source of the modulating signal. If you select Internal, the status display shows Source as Internal and Frequency lists the actual source frequency. If you select External, the display shows Frequency as Ext (external) and Source as Front or Rear to indicate which input connector is selected.

Press L RF On/H RF On to select the polarity of the signal that triggers the RF on.

Press More to go to the additional menu.

Internal Source Frequency Selection

If you have selected Internal to use the modulating signal from the internal source, then when you press More the menu shown below is displayed.

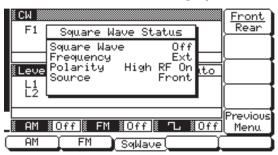


Use the cursor control key to chose the desired modulating signal frequency, then press Select to enter the selection into memory. The Square Wave status display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the initial Square Wave Status Menu display.

External Source Input Connector Selection

If you have selected External to use a modulating signal from an external source, then when you press More the menu (below) is displayed.



Press Front/Rear to select the front or rear panel IN connector. The Square Wave status display shows your selection as Source.

Press Previous Menu to return to the initial Square Wave Status Menu display.

3-13 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

The system configuration function provides menus that let you set or select instrument configuration items; for example, display intensity, polarity of blanking and video marker outputs, RF on or off during retrace or between steps, frequency scaling, GPIB operating parameters, external interface language, and increment sizes for frequency, power level, and time parameters. Use the System Configuration menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-14) to follow the menu sequences.

To go to the System Configuration menu, first press **SYSTEM**. At the System Menu display, press **Config**. The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Front Panel
	Rear Panel
Level	RF
L1 +0.00 dBm	GPIB
∦ AM ∦Off ∦ FM ∦Off ∦ "L ∦Off	Incr Menu
Reset Config Setups Secure 3	Selftest)

This menu lets you go to the Front Panel, Rear Panel, RF, GPIB, and Increment Configuration menus.

Configuring the Front Panel

Configuring the front panel of the signal generator involves adjusting the intensity level of the data display for ease of viewing.

To go to the Configure Front Panel Menu from the System Configuration Menu, press Front Panel. The Configure Front Panel Menu (below) is displayed.

E1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Brite
		Dim
Level	+0.00 dBm	
X AM X	<u>Off FM ≋Off S 30ff</u>	Previous Menu

Press Brite (repeatedly) to increase the intensity of the data display to the desired level.

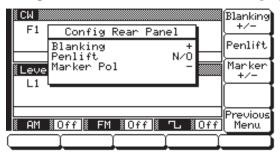
Press Dim (repeatedly) to decrease the intensity of the data display.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

Configuring the Rear Panel

Configuring the rear panel of the signal generator consists of selecting the polarity of the retrace blanking, bandswitch blanking, retrace penlift, and video marker outputs.

To go to the Configure Rear Panel Menu from the System Configuration Menu, press Rear Panel. The Configure Rear Panel Menu (below) is displayed.



Press Blanking +/- to select a +5V or -5V level for the retrace and bandswitch blanking outputs. The retrace blanking and bandswitch blanking signal outputs are both available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector. The display will reflect your selection.

Press Penlift to select normally-open (N/O) or normally-closed (N/C) contacts on the internal penlift relay. The penlift relay output, optionally available at the rear panel, is used to lift a plotter pen during retrace. The display will reflect your selection.

Press Marker +/- to select a +5V or -5V level for the video marker output when video markers are selected ON. The video marker signal output is available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector. The display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

Configuring the RF	Configuring the RF of the 691XXB involves the fol- lowing:
	 Selecting whether the RF should be on or off during retrace. Selecting whether the RF should be on or off during frequency switching in CW, step sweep, and listsweep modes. Selecting whether a sweep triggered by a single or external trigger should rest at the top or bottom of the sweep ramp. Selecting whether the RF should be on or off at reset. Setting the reference multiplier value for frequency scaling. Selecting 40 dB or 0 dB of attenuation when RF is switched off in units with a step attenuator (Option 2) installed.
	System Configuration Menu, press RF.

Press Delta-F RF to select RF On or Off during frequency switching in CW, step sweep, and list sweep modes. The display will reflect your selection.

Press Ramp Rest to select 0 or 10 for the ramp rest point for sweeps triggered a single or external trigger. 0 indicates that the sweep will rest at the bottom of the sweep ramp; 10 indicates that the sweep will rest at the top of the sweep ramp. The display will reflect your selection.

Press More to go to the Additional Configure RF Menu for more selections.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

Additional Configure RF Menu

When you press More, the Additional Configure RF Menu (below) is displayed.

ICW ∭ F1	Config RF	Reset State
81	Reset State 0 Freq Scaling 1.0 Terminate RF Off N	0 Scaling
Leve L1		RF Off
	0ff∭FM ∭Off∭ ℃	Previous

Press Reset State to select RF On or Off at reset. The display will reflect your selection.

Frequency Scaling – Lets you set a reference multiplier value and apply it to all frequency parameters. The reference multiplier can be any value between 0.1 and 14. Changing the multiplier value changes the entered and displayed frequencies, but it does not affect the output of the signal generator.

For example:

Frequency scaling set to 4 CW frequency set to 20 GHz 691XXB output frequency is 5 GHz (20 GHz ÷ 4)

Press Freq Scaling to open the reference multiplier parameter. Edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the data entry keypad and any terminator key. To close the open multiplier parameter, press Freq Scaling or make another menu selection.

Press Term RF Off to select 40 dB (minimum) of attenuation when RF is switched off in units with a step attenuator (Option 2) installed. This provides a better output source match. The display will reflect Yes to indicate the 40 dB of attenuation is applied. Press Term RF Off again to select 0 dB of attenuation when the RF is switched off. The display will reflect No to indicate 0 dB of attenuation is applied.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Configure RF Menu display.

NOTE

Resetting the 691XXB sets the fre-
quency scaling reference multiplier
value to 1.

NOTE

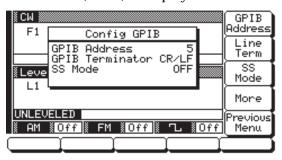
The Term RF Off selection is **only** available in those 691XXB models having Option 2 and Firmware Version 1.01 and above.

Configuring	The GPIB config
the GPIB	following:

The GPIB configuration menus lets you perform the following:

- □ Set the GPIB address and select the GPIB line terminator for the signal generator.
- □ Turn on the source lock mode for operation with a Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer.
- Select the model and set the GPIB address for the power meter used to create a user level flatness correction power-offset table.
- □ Select the external interface language for remote operation of units with Option 19.
- Select scalar mode of operation with a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer.

To go to the Configure GPIB Menu from the System Configuration Menu, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.



Press GPIB Address to change the address of the 691XXB on the bus (the signal generator's default GPIB address is 5). Enter a new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key



The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press Line Term to select a carriage return (CR) or a carriage return and line feed (CR/LF) as the GPIB data delimiter. Consult the GPIB controller's manual to determine which data delimiter is required.

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

SS MODE

When SS Mode is selected on, this message is displayed (in the frequency mode title bar) on all menu displays to remind the operator that the 691XXB is in a source lock mode. Press SS Mode to place the signal generator in a source lock mode for operation with a Anritsu Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer. (Refer to paragraph 7-4 for information pertaining to operating the 691XXB with a 360B VNA.) Press SS Mode again to turn the source lock mode off.

Press More to go to the First Additional Configure GPIB Menu for more selections.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration menu.

First Additional Configure GPIB Menu

When you press More the First Additional Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.

ICW ∭ F0	Config GPIB	Pwr Mtr Address
	Pwr Meter Address 13 Pwr Meter An ML4803 Language SCPI	Pwr Mtr Select Native SCPI
LØ	·	More
∦ AM	<u> 〇ff </u> FM 〇ff 「乚 〇f	Previous ff Menu

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select the model and set the GPIB address for the power meter that is used to create a user level flatness correction power-offset table. (Refer to page 3-67 for a description of the function.)
- Select the external interface language for remote operation of 691XXBs with Option 19. (Refer to page 2-9 for more information.)

Press Pwr Mtr Address to change the address of the power meter on the GPIB (the power meter's default GPIB address is 13). Enter a new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

Hz
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press Pwr Mtr Select to select the power meter model being used. (Supported power meters are the Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and Hewlett-Packard 437B, 438A, and 70100A.)

Press Native SCPI to select the external interface language to be used for remote operation of the 691XXB. (Language selection is only available on instruments that have Option 19 installed.)

Press More to go to the Second Additional Configure GPIB Menu.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Configure GPIB Menu display.

Second Additional Configure GPIB Menu

When you press More, the Second Additional Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.

ICW ∭ F1	Config GPIB	8757D Scalar
	8757D Scalar Disabled	
≹Leve L1		
i AM i	Off FM #Off TL #Off	Previous Menu

This menu lets you select scalar mode of operation with a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer.

Press 8757D Scalar to enable operations with a Hewlett Packard 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer. (Refer to paragraph 7-5 for procedures.) Press 8757D Scalar again to disable the operation.

Press Previous Menu to return to the First Additional Configure GPIB Menu display.

Setting Increment Sizes

The Increment menu lets you set the incremental size for editing frequency, power level, and time parameters. When the increment mode is selected on, these parameter values will increase or decrease by the set amount each time the \land or \lor pad is pressed or the rotary data knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise. The menu also lets you turn the increment mode on and off.

To go to the Increment Menu from the System Configuration Menu, press Incr Menu. The Increment Menu (below) is displayed.

CW	Incr
F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Mode
	(Freq Incr
Level	Level
L1 +0.00 dBm	Incr
	[Time [Incr]
	Previous
∦ AM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ FM ∦ <mark>Off</mark> ∦ Ⴠ ∦ <mark>Off</mark>	Menu

Press Freq Incr to open the frequency increment parameter.

Press Level Incr to open the power level increment parameter.

Press Time Incr to open the time increment parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press Incr Mode to turn the increment mode on. Press again to turn it off.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

3-14 SAVING/RECALLING INSTRUMENT SETUPS

The 691XXB offers the capability to store up to ten complete front panel setups. The setups are numbered 0 through 9. The following paragraphs describe how to save and recall front panel setups.

Saving Setups

Recalling

Setups

Once you have decided that an instrument setup should be retained for future use, follow the procedure below to save it.

First, press **SYSTEM** to display the System Menu.

Now, press Setups . The Setups Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Save
	Recall
Level	í
L1 +0.00 dBm	├───
AM NOFF FM NOFF C NOFF	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Reset [Config] Setups [Secure]	Gelftest)

Press Save , then enter the desired setup number (between 0 and 9) on the keypad. The setup is now saved.

NOTES

Setup #0 automatically saves the current front panel settings when the instrument is shutdown using the front panel LINE key. Therefore, it is recommended that you use only setups #1 through #9 to save front panel setups.

When instrument shutdown occurs because of main power interruptions, the current front panel settings are not saved.

To recall a previously saved setup, first access the Setups Menu as described above.

At the Setups Menu, press **Recall**, then enter the setup number on the keypad.

The instrument resets itself to the recalled configuration.

SAVING/RECALLING INSTRUMENT SETUPS

ErasingThe front panel setups are stored in non-volatileStored Setupsmemory. A master reset is required to erase the con-
tents of the setups and reprogram them with default
data.

To perform a master reset, proceed as follows:

NOTE

.....

The master reset function overwrites all information stored in the non-volatile memory with default values. This includes the table of 2000 frequency/power level sets used for the list sweep mode and the five power-offset tables used for the user level flatness correction function.

- *Step 1* With the 691XXB in standby, press and hold the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.
- *Step 2* Press the LINE OPERATE/STANDBY key to turn the instrument on.
- *Step 3* When the first menu is displayed (after the start-up display), release the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.

The contents of non-volatile memory have now been erased and reprogrammed with default data.

3-15 SECURE OPERATION

The 691XXB can be operated in a secure mode of operation. In this secure mode, the display of all frequency, power level, and modulation parameters is disabled during both local (front panel) and remote (GPIB) operations. The instrument will continue to function normally in all other respects. The following paragraphs describe how to place the signal generator in secure mode and how to return to normal operation.

To place the 691XXB in the secure mode, first press **SYSTEM** to display the System Menu.

Next, press Secure . This places the signal generator in the secure mode and the Secure Menu (below) is displayed.

CW	
Secure Mode Active	
Level	
L	(Cal Menu
Reset Config Setups Secure	Selftest

NOTE

During secure mode, all main menu keys and menu soft-keys operate normally. The menu soft-key labels are displayed and change with menu selections. Only the parameter display is disabled.

To return the 691XXB to unsecured (normal) operation, press **SYSTEM**, then press **Reset**.

REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CALIBRATION

3-16 REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CALIBRATION

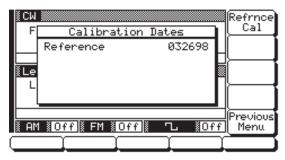
The reference oscillator calibration function lets you calibrate the internal 100 MHz crystal reference oscillator of the signal generator using an external 10 MHz, 0 to +10 dBm reference signal.

NOTE

Before beginning calibration, always let the 691XXB warm up for a minimum of 120 hours.

To perform calibration of the internal reference oscillator, first connect the external 10 MHz reference signal to the 691XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector.

Next, press the **SYSTEM** main menu key. At the System Menu display, press Cal Menu to go to the Calibration Menu (below).



Press Refrnce Cal to begin calibration.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Menu display.

When Refrace Cal is pressed, the Calibration Status Menu (below) is displayed.

∦CW F	Calibration Status	
Le L	About to start a calibration! This will permanently change the calibration data. Proceed or Abort?	
		Abort

Press Proceed to start the calibration.

Press Abort to cancel the calibration and return to the Calibration Menu display.

NOTE	
This calibration is not applicable to	
units having Option 16, High Sta-	

bility Time Base, installed.

When **Proceed** is pressed, the date parameter opens for data entry.

СМ <u>F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz</u> Enter Date 032798	
EXTL REF Level L1 +0.00 dBm	

Using the key pad, enter the current date (in any desired format). Then, press any terminator key. The Calibration Status Menu display changes to indicate calibration is progress.



When the reference calibration is complete, the Calibration Menu is displayed.

External Reference Not Connected

If calibration is attempted without an external 10 MHz reference signal connected to the rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector, the Calibration Status Menu displays the following.



Chapter 4 Local Operation–Menu Maps

Table of Contents

4-1	INTRODUCTION	4-3
4-2	MENU MAP DESCRIPTION	4-3

Chapter 4 **Local Operation–Menu Maps**

This chapter provides menu maps that support the 691XXB front panel operating instructions found in Chapter 3. It includes menu maps for all of the frequency, power level, and modulation modes of operation. In addition, a menu map for system configuration is also provided.

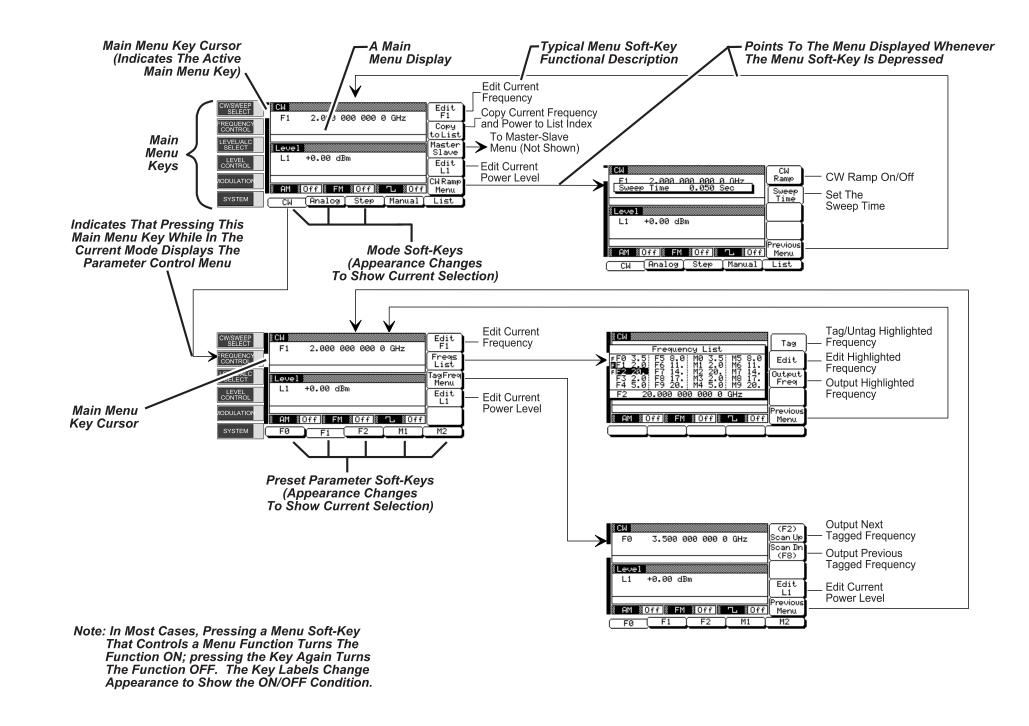
A menu map shows the menu key selections and instrument menu dis-DESCRIPTION plays for a particular mode of signal generator operation. The menu displays are shown as they appear on the instrument and are linked together to show the sequence of menu selection. A brief description of the function of each menu's soft-keys is provided. If a menu soft-key selects another menu, then it is shown linked to that menu. Figure 4-1, on page 4-5, is a sample menu map annotated to identify the key elements.

The following is a list of the menu maps contained in this chapter.

Figure	Title Page
4-1	Sample Menu Map
4-2	CW Frequency Mode Menu Map 4-6
4-3	Analog Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map 4-7
4-4	Step Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map 4-8
4-5	Manual Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map 4-9
4-6	List Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map 4-10
4-7	Fixed Power Level Mode Menu Map 4-11
4-8	CW Power Sweep Mode Menu Map 4-12
4-9	Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode Menu Map 4-13
4-10	Leveling Modes Menu Map
4-11	Amplitude Modulation Mode Menu Map 4-15
4-12	Frequency Modulation Mode Menu Map 4-16
4-13	Square Wave Modulation Mode Menu Map 4-17
4-14	System Configuration Menu Map 4-18

4-1 INTRODUCTION

4-2 MENU MAP



SAMPLE MENU MAP

Figure 4-1. Sample Menu Map (Annotated)

LOCAL OPERATION -MENU MAPS

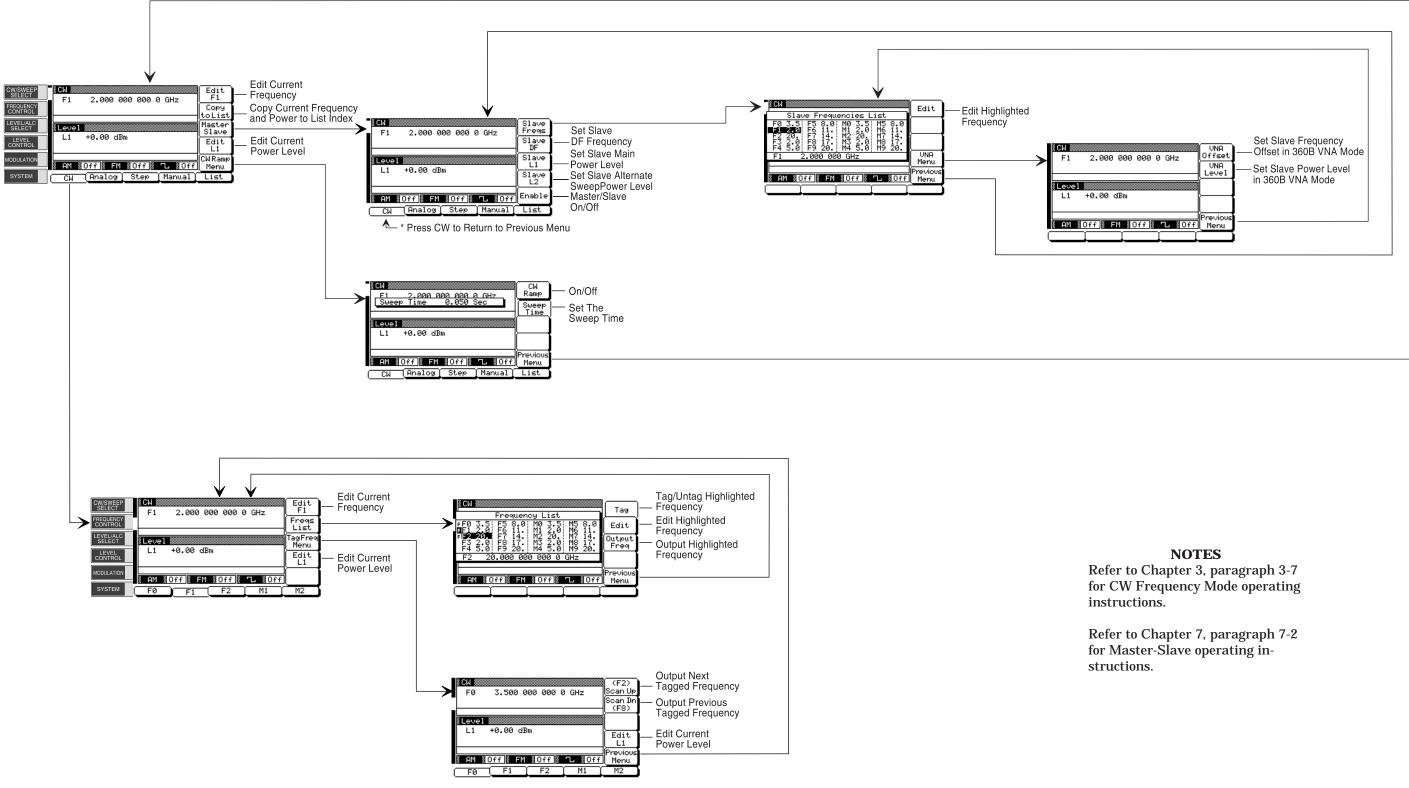
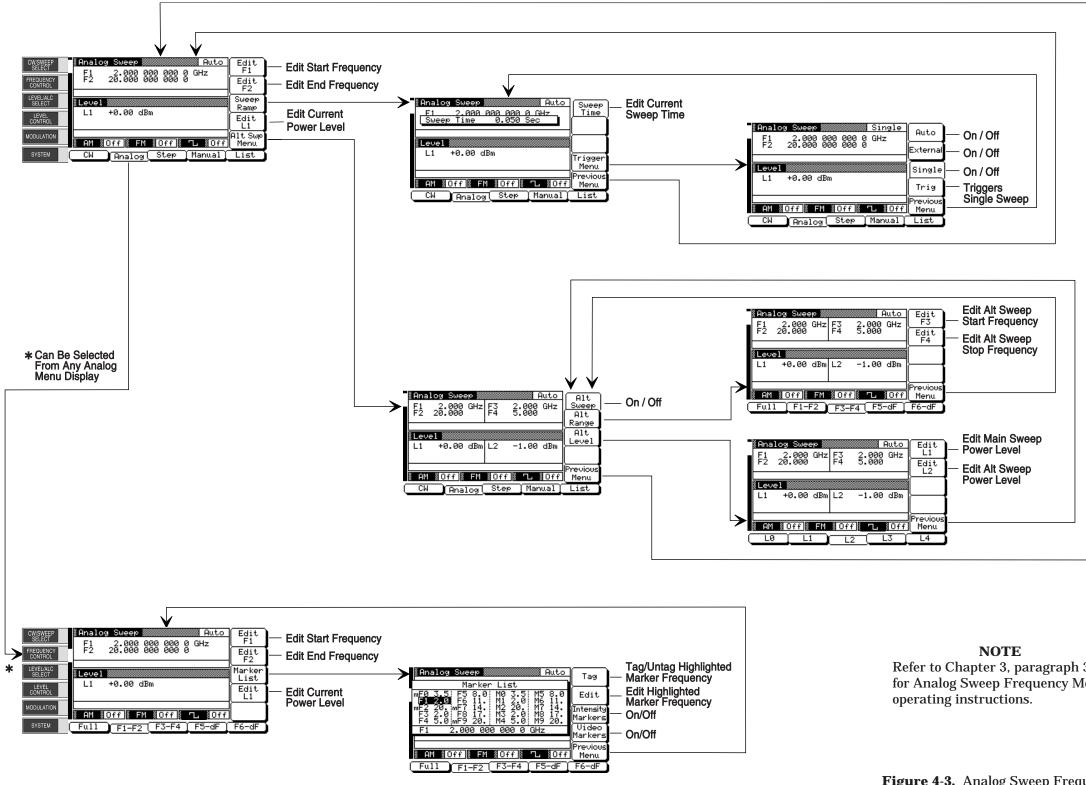


Figure 4-2. CW Frequency Mode Menu Map

CW **FREQUENCY MODE**



ANALOG SWEEP FREQUENCY MODE

Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-8 for Analog Sweep Frequency Mode

Figure 4-3. Analog Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map

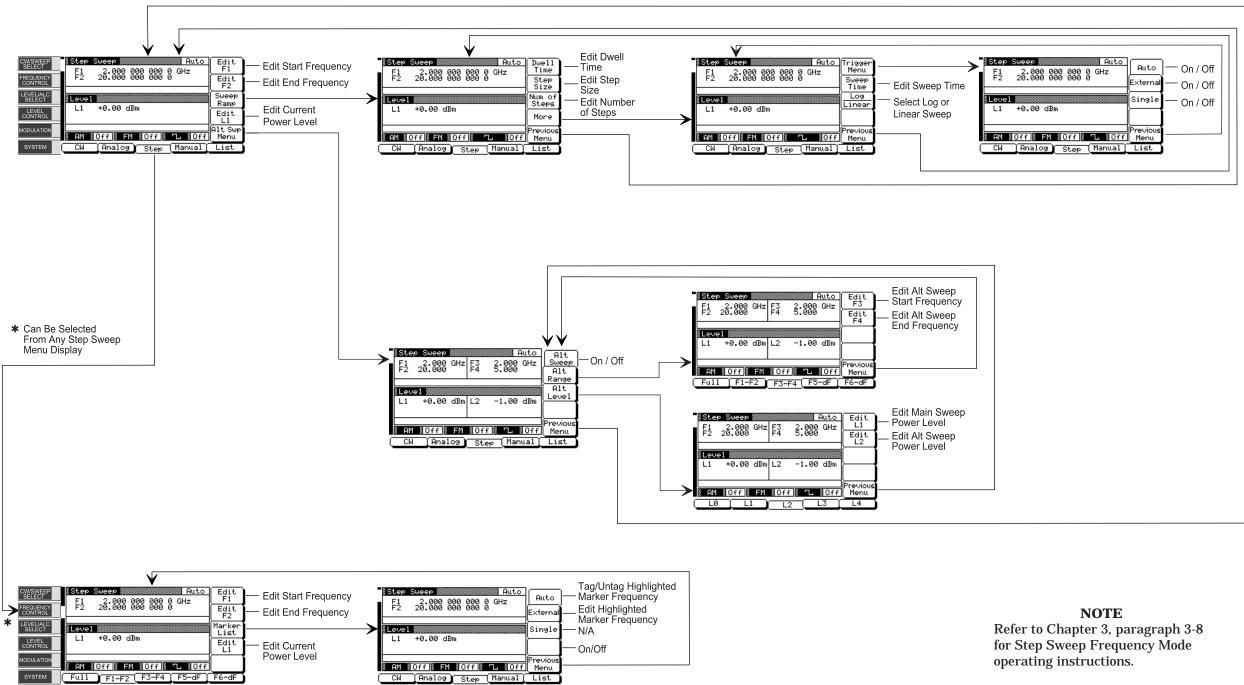
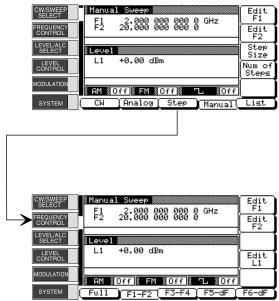


Figure 4-4. Step Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map

STEP SWEEP FREQUENCY MODE

691XXB OM



NOTE Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-8 for Manual Sweep Frequency Mode operating instructions.

MANUAL SWEEP **FREQUENCY MODE**

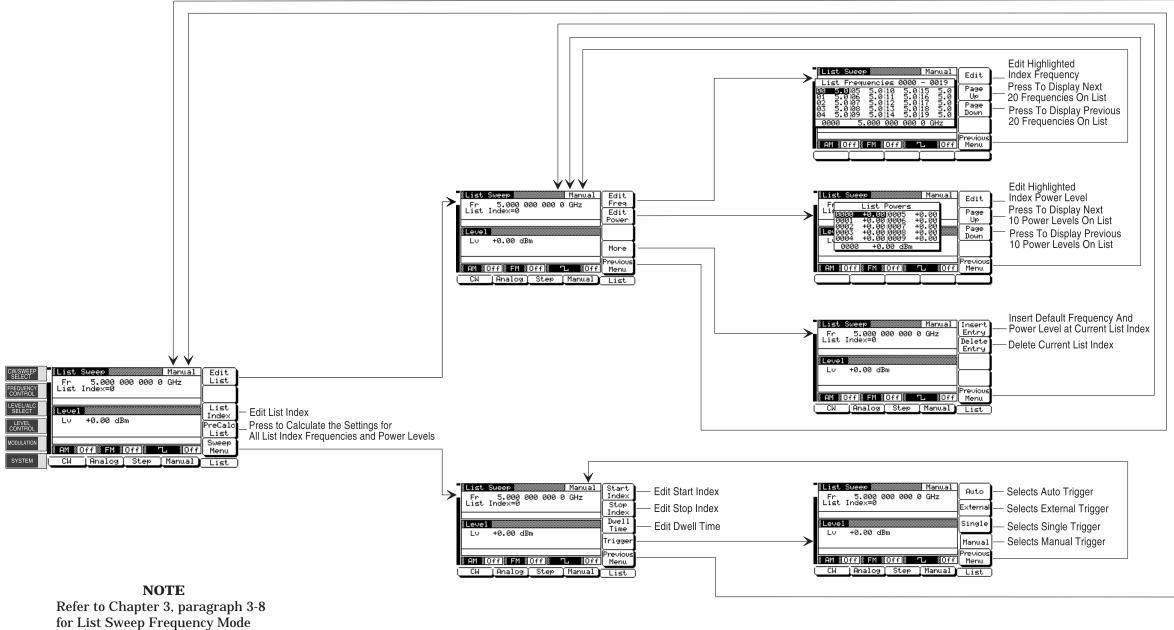
- Edit Start Frequency - Edit End Frequency - Edit Step Size - Edit Number of Steps

 Edit Start Frequency - Edit End Frequency

- Edit Current Power Level

Figure 4-5. Manual Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map

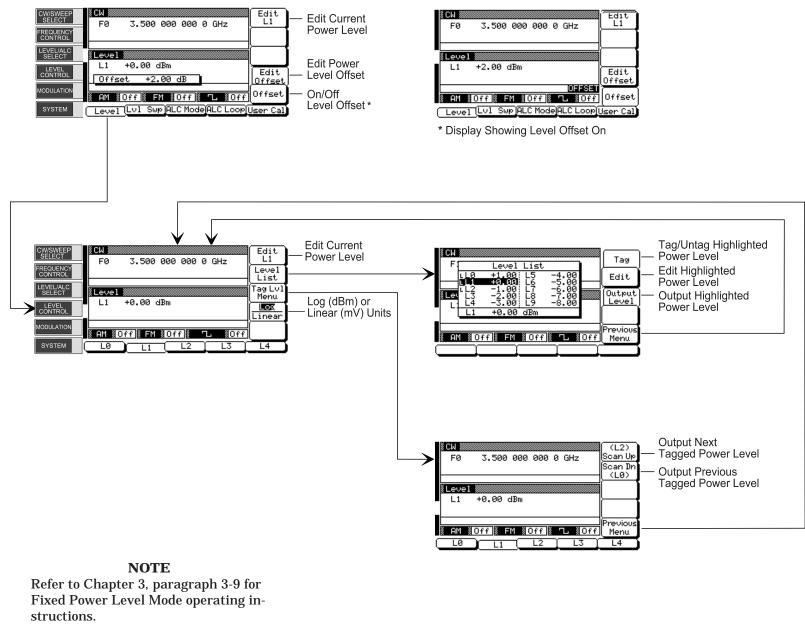
LOCAL OPERATION -MENU MAPS



operating instructions.

Figure 4-6. List Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map

LIST SWEEP FREQUENCY MODE



FIXED POWER LEVEL MODE

Figure 4-7. Fixed Power Level Mode Menu Мар

LOCAL OPERATION -MENU MAPS

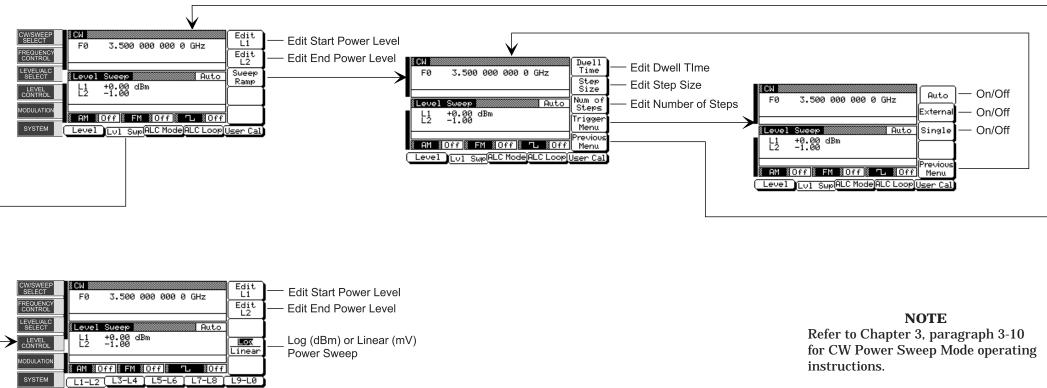
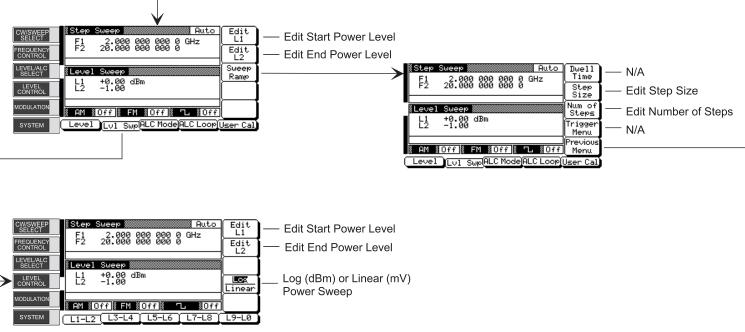


Figure 4-8. CW Power Sweep Mode Menu Мар

CW POWER SWEEP MODE

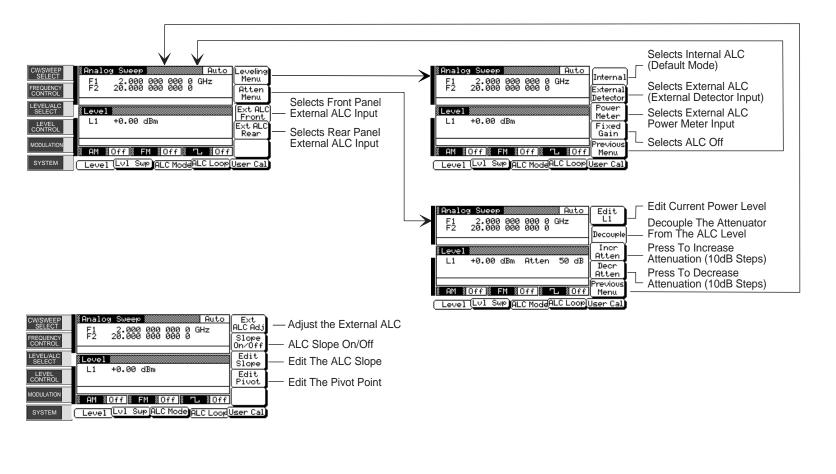


NOTE Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-10 for Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode operating instructions.

SWEEP FREQUENCY/ STEP POWER MODE

Figure 4-9. Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode Menu Map

LOCAL OPERATION -MENU MAPS



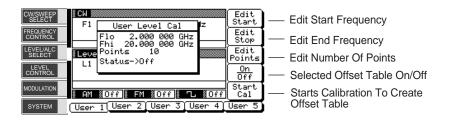
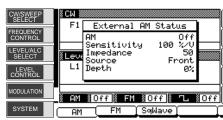


Figure 4-10. Leveling Modes Menu Map

NOTE Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-11 for Leveling Modes operating instruc-

tions.

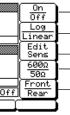


CW/SWEEP SELECT	≹CW ∭ F1	External	AM	Stat	us I
FREQUENCY CONTROL		AM Sensitivit		100	0n %/0
LEVEL/ALC SELECT	≹Leve	Impedance Source	9		50 ont
LEVEL CONTROL		Depth			0%
MODULATION	∛ AM	🛚 On 📗 FM	₿0	ff	<u>٦</u> :
SYSTEM	(AM	FM		lave)	

* Display Showing AM Selected On

NOTE Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-12 for AM Mode operating instructions.

AMPLITUDE **MODULATION MODE**

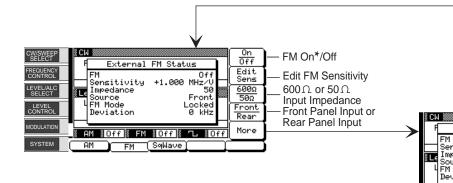


– AM On*/Off _{Log AM (0-25dB/V) or {Linear AM (0-100%/V) - Edit AM Sensitivity $_{-}$ 600Ω or 50Ω Input Impedance - Front Panel Input or Rear Panel Input



Figure 4-11. Amplitude Modulation Mode Menu Map

LOCAL OPERATION -MENU MAPS

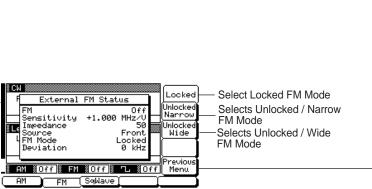


CW/SWEEP SELECT		On Off
FREQUENCY	F External FM Status FM On	Edit
LEVEL/ALC SELECT	Sensitivity +1.000 MHz/V Impedance 50 Source Front	Sens 600Ω 50Ω
LEVEL CONTROL	4FM Mode Locked Deviation 0 kHz	Front Rear
MODULATION	. AM #Off # FM # On # 7L #Off	More
SYSTEM	AM FM (SqWave)	

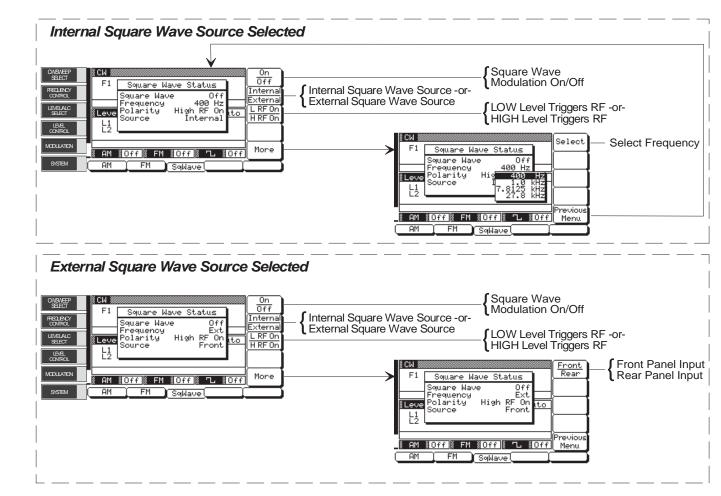
* Display Showing FM Selected On

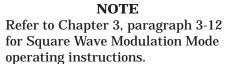
Figure 4-12. Frequency Modulation Mode Menu Map

FREQUENCY MODULATION MODE



NOTE Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-12 for FM Mode operating instructions.





691XXB OM

SQUARE WAVE MODULATION MODE

Figure 4-13. Square Wave Modulation Mode Menu Map

LOCAL OPERATION -MENU MAPS

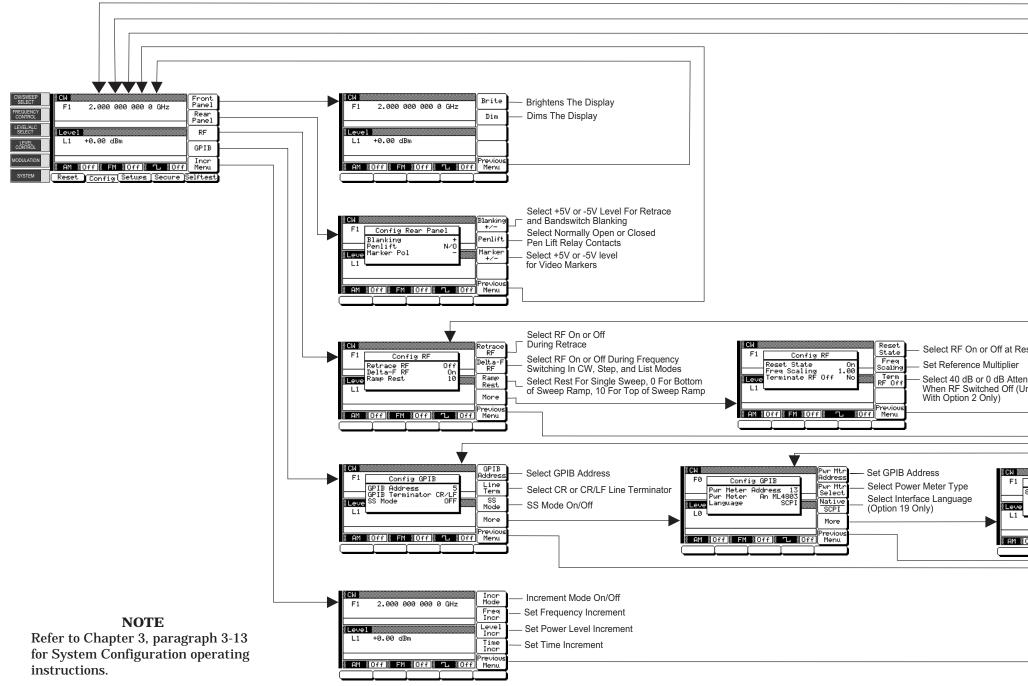


Figure 4-14. System Configuration Menu Map

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

eset	
nuation	
Jnits	
Config GPIB	- HP8757D Scalar Mode On/Off
Config GPIB	
8757D Scalar Disabled	
Off FM #Off # 1 #Off Menu	

Chapter 5 Operation Verification

Table of Contents

5-1	INTRODUCTION
5-2	TEST EQUIPMENT
5-3	TEST RECORDS
5-4	INITIAL 691XXB CHECKOUT
	Power Up 5-4 Self Test 5-4 Resetting the 691XXB 5-4 Warmup Time 5-4
5-5	CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST. 5-5 Test Setup. 5-5 Test Procedure. 5-6
5-6	POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS.Test Setup5-13Power Level Accuracy Test Procedure5-14Power Level Flatness Test Procedure5-15

Chapter 5 Operation Verification

This chapter contains three operation verification tests that can be used to verify Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator operation.

Setup instructions and performance procedures are included for each test. The results can be compared with the specified limits that are shown on the test record forms that are provided for each test.

Table 5-1 lists the recommended test equipment for performing the operation verification tests in this chapter.

Instrument	Critical Specification	Recommended Manufacturer/Model
Frequency Counter, with Cable Kit and External Mixer	Range: 0.01 to 65 GHz Input Z: 50Ω Resolution: 1 Hz Other: External Time Base Input	EIP Microwave, Inc. Models 538B, 548B, or 578B, with Cable Kit: Option 590 and External Mixer: Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz) Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz) Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz)
Power Meter, with Power Sensors	<i>Range:</i> –30 to +20 dBm (1μW to 100 mW)	Anritsu Models ML2437A or ML2438A, with Power Sensors: ML2474A (0.01 to 40 GHz) ML2475A (0.01 to 50 GHz)
Oscilloscope	Bandwidth: DC to 150 MHz Vertical Sensitivity: 2 mV/ division Horiz Sensitivity: 50 ns/ division	Tektronix, Inc. Model TAS485

Table 5-1. Recommended Test Equipment

5-3 TEST RECORDS

5-1 INTRODUCTION

5-2 TEST EQUIPMENT

Tables 5-2 and 5-3 contain test record forms that can be photocopied and used to record the results of operational verification testing of your 691XXB. These tables are included as part of the operational verification test procedures and contain test information for all 691XXB models.

5-4	INITIAL 691XXB CHECKOUT	Before starting the operation verification tests in this chapter, perform an initial checkout of the 691XXB to be tested. This initial checkour consists of applying power to the signal generator, verifying that it passes self-test, and resetting it to the factory default parameters.	
		Power Up	First, verify that the rear panel line voltage selector is set for the correct line voltage, then connect the 691XXB to the power source. This automatically places the signal generator in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on).
			During power up, the signal generator loads its op- erating program then returns to the exact setup it was in when last turned off.
		Self Test	Next, perform a self-test of the signal generator to insure proper operation of the instrument PCBs and other internal assemblies.
			To self-test the signal generator, press SYSTEM . Then, press the System Menu soft-key Selftest . When the self-test is complete, the signal generator displays the main CW menu.
			NOTE Error conditions detected during self-test are displayed as error messages on the data display. They should be corrected before continuing. Refer to Chapter 6 for a listing of error messages and descrip- tions.
		<i>Resetting the 691XXB</i>	The signal generator should be reset to the factory- selected default parameters before commencing op- eration verification testing.
			To reset the 691XXB, first press SYSTEM , then press Reset . The signal generator resets to the CW frequency mode and displays the CW Menu.
		Warmup Time	When the signal generator is turned on, allow one hour of warmup time before performing operational verification testing. This will assure stable opera- tion of the instrument.

5-5 CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

The following test verifies that the CW frequency output of the signal generator is within accuracy specifications. Table 5-2, beginning on page 5-7, contains test records that you can copy and use to record test results for this test. Test records for standard 691XXB models are contained in Table 5-2A; test records for 691XXB models with Option 11 are contained in Table 5-2B.

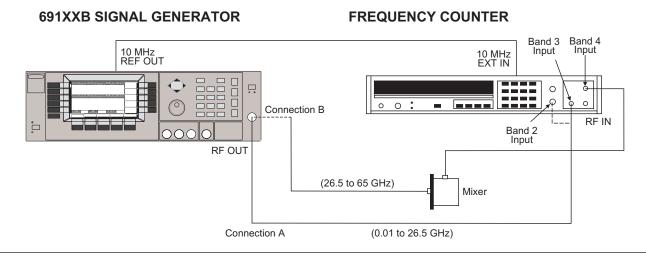


Figure 5-1. Equipment Setup for CW Frequency Accuracy Test

Test Setup

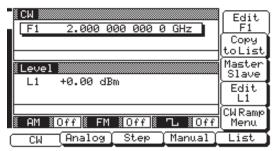
Connect the equipment, shown in Figure 5-1, as follows:

- **Step 1** Connect the 691XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT to the Frequency Counter 10 MHz External Reference input. If the Frequency Counter has an INT/EXT toggle switch, set the switch to EXT.
- *Step 2* Connect the 691XXB RF OUTPUT to the Frequency Counter RF Input as follows:
 - **a.** For measuring frequencies of 0.01 to 1.0 GHz, connect to the Band 2 input (Connection A).
 - **b.** For measuring frequencies of 1.0 to 26.5 GHz, connect to the Band 3 input (Connection A).
 - c. For measuring frequencies of 26.5 to 65.0 GHz, connect to the Band 4 input as shown in Connection B using the appropriate waveguide mixer; Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz) Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz), or Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz).

Test Procedure

The following procedure tests both the coarse and fine loops to verify the accuracy of the CW frequency output.

- *Step 1* Set up the 691XXB as follows:
 - a. Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then **Reset**. Upon reset, the CW Menu is displayed.
 - **b.** Press Edit F1 to open the current frequency parameter for editing.



- **c.** Set F1 to the first test frequency for the model being tested (Table 5-2A is the standard model test record; Table 5-2B is for models with Option 11).
- **Step 2** Verify that the Frequency Counter reading meets specifications (±100 Hz of the value shown on the test record for standard models; ±10 Hz for instruments with Option 11).
- **Step 3** Record the Frequency Counter reading on the test record (Table 5-2A or Table 5-2B).

NOTE

The Frequency Counter reading is typically within ± 1 Hz. Differences of a few Hertz can be caused by noise or counter limitations. Differences of $\geq \pm 100$ Hz ($\geq \pm 10$ Hz for instruments with Option 11) indicate a frequency synthesis problem.

- **Step 4** Set F1 to the next test frequency on the test record and record the Frequency Counter reading.
- *Step 5* Repeat step 4 until all frequencies listed on the test record have been recorded.

CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

Model 691 B	Serial No.	Date	
69117B		69137B / 69147B	
1.000 000 000*		2.000 000 000*	
2.000 000 000 _		5.000 000 000	
4.000 000 000 _		8.000 000 000	
6.000 000 000 _		11.000 000 000	
8.000 000 000 _		14.000 000 000	
		17.000 000 000	
		20.000 000 000	
2.000 001 000 _		2.000 001 000	
2.000 002 000		2.000 002 000	
2.000 003 000		2.000 003 000	
2.000 004 000		2.000 004 000	
2.000 005 000		2.000 005 000	
2.000 006 000		2.000 006 000	
2.000 007 000		2.000 007 000	
2.000 008 000		2.000 008 000	
2.000 009 000		2.000 009 000	
2.000 010 000 _		2.000 010 000	

Table 5-2A. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Standard Models) (1 of 3)

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±100 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

/lodel 691 B	Serial No.		Date
69	167B	e	69177B
2.000 000 000*		2.000 000 000*	
5.000 000 000 _		6.000 000 000	
8.000 000 000		10.000 000 000	
11.000 000 000		14.000 000 000	
14.000 000 000		18.000 000 000	
17.000 000 000		22.000 000 000	
20.000 000 000		26.000 000 000	
23.000 000 000		30.000 000 000	
26.000 000 000		34.000 000 000	
29.000 000 000		38.000 000 000	
32.000 000 000		42.000 000 000	
35.000 000 000		46.000 000 000	
38.000 000 000		50.000 000 000	
40.000 000 000			
2.000 001 000 _		2.000 001 000	
2.000 002 000 _		2.000 002 000	
2.000 003 000 _		2.000 003 000	
2.000 004 000 _		2.000 004 000	
2.000 005 000 _		2.000 005 000	
2.000 006 000		2.000 006 000	
2.000 007 000		2.000 007 000	
2.000 008 000		2.000 008 000	
2.000 009 000		2.000 009 000	
2.000 010 000		2.000 010 000	

Table 5-2A. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Standard Models) (2 of 3)

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±100 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

Model 691 B	Serial No		Date
69	187B	69197	В
2.000 000 000*		2.000 000 000*	
6.000 000 000		6.000 000 000	
10.000 000 000		10.000 000 000	
14.000 000 000		14.000 000 000	
18.000 000 000		18.000 000 000	
22.000 000 000		22.000 000 000	
26.000 000 000 _		26.000 000 000	
30.000 000 000 _		30.000 000 000	
34.000 000 000 _		34.000 000 000	
38.000 000 000		38.000 000 000	
42.000 000 000 _		42.000 000 000	
46.000 000 000 _		46.000 000 000	
50.000 000 000 _		50.000 000 000	
54.000 000 000		54.000 000 000	
58.000 000 000 _		58.000 000 000	
60.000 000 000 _		62.000 000 000	
		65.000 000 000	
2.000 001 000		2.000 001 000	
2.000 002 000		2.000 002 000	
2.000 003 000		2.000 003 000	
2.000 003 000 _		2.000 004 000	
2.000 005 000 _		2.000 005 000	
2.000 006 000 _		2.000 006 000	
2.000 007 000		2.000 007 000	
2.000 007 000 _		2.000 007 000	
2.000 008 000 _		2.000 009 000	
2.000 009 000 _		2.000 009 000	

Table 5-2A. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Standard Models) (3 of 3)

CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

Model 691 B	Serial No	Date		
* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±100 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.				
69	117B	69137B / 69147B		
1.000 000 000 0*		2.000 000 000 0*		
2.000 000 000 0		5.000 000 000 0		
4.000 000 000 0		8.000 000 000 0		
6.000 000 000 0		11.000 000 000 0		
8.000 000 000 0		14.000 000 000 0		
		17.000 000 000 0		
		20.000 000 000 0		
2.000 000 100 0 2.000 000 200 0 2.000 000 300 0 2.000 000 400 0 2.000 000 500 0 2.000 000 600 0 2.000 000 700 0 2.000 000 800 0 2.000 000 900 0		2.000 000 100 0		
2.000 001 000 0		2.000 001 000 0		

Table 5-2B. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Models with Option 11) (1 of 3)

CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

del 691 B Serial No	Date
* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±10) Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.
69167B	69177B
2.000 000 000 0*	2.000 000 000 0*
5.000 000 000 0	6.000 000 000 0
8.000 000 000 0	10.000 000 000 0
11.000 000 000 0	14.000 000 000 0
14.000 000 000 0	18.000 000 000 0
17.000 000 000 0	22.000 000 000 0
20.000 000 000 0	26.000 000 000 0
23.000 000 000 0	30.000 000 000 0
26.000 000 000 0	34.000 000 000 0
29.000 000 000 0	38.000 000 000 0
32.000 000 000 0	42.000 000 000 0
35.000 000 000 0	46.000 000 000 0
38.000 000 000 0	50.000 000 000 0
40.000 000 000 0	
2.000 000 100 0	2.000 000 100 0
2.000 000 200 0	2.000 000 200 0
2.000 000 300 0	2.000 000 300 0
2.000 000 400 0	2.000 000 400 0
2.000 000 500 0	2.000 000 500 0
2.000 000 600 0	2.000 000 600 0
2.000 000 700 0	2.000 000 700 0
2.000 000 800 0	2.000 000 800 0
2.000 000 900 0	2.000 000 900 0
2.000 001 000 0	2.000 001 000 0

Figure 5-2B. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Models with Option 11) (2 of 3)

del 691 _	В	Serial No.	Date
* Specifica	ation for a	Il frequencies listed above is ±10 Hz	. All frequencies are in GHz.
		69187B	69197B
2,000 00	0 000 0*		2,000 000 000 0*
6.000 00	0 000 0		6.000 000 000 0
10,000 00	0 000 0		10,000 000 000 0
14.000 00	0 000 0		14.000 000 000 0
18.000 00	0 000 0		18.000 000 000 0
22.000 00	0 000 0		22.000 000 000 0
26.000 00	0 000 0		26.000 000 000 0
30.000 00	0 000 0		30.000 000 000 0
34.000 00	0 000 0		34.000 000 000 0
38.000 00	0 000 0		38.000 000 000 0
42.000 00	0 000 0		42.000 000 000 0
46.000 00	0 000 0		46.000 000 000 0
50.000 00	0 000 0		50.000 000 000 0
54.000 00	0 000 0		54.000 000 000 0
58.000 00	0 000 0		58.000 000 000 0
60.000 00	0 000 0		62.000 000 000 0
			65.000 000 000 0
2.000 000	100 0		2.000 000 100 0
2.000 000	200 0		2.000 000 200 0
2.000 000	300 0		2.000 000 300 0
2.000 000	400 0		2.000 000 400 0
2.000 000	500 0		2.000 000 500 0
2.000 000	600 0		2.000 000 600 0
2.000 000	700 0		2.000 000 700 0
2.000 000	800 0		2.000 000 800 0
2.000 000	900 0		2.000 000 900 0
2.000 001	000 0		2.000 001 000 0

Table 5-2B. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Models with Option 11) (3 of 3) Curacy Test Record (for Models with Option 11) (3 of 3)

5-6 POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

These tests verify that the power level accuracy and flatness of the 691XXB meet specifications. Table 5-3, beginning on page 5-19, contains test records that you can copy and use to record test results for these tests. Test records are provided for each 691XXB model configuration.

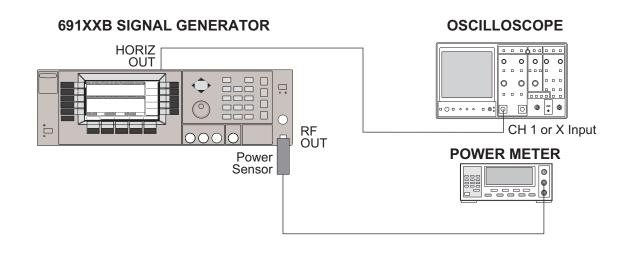


Figure 5-2. Equipment Setup for Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests

Test Setup

Connect the equipment, shown in Figure 5-2, as follows:

Step 1 Calibrate the Power Meter with the Power Sensor.

NOTE

For ≤40 GHz models, use the MA2474A power sensor; for >40 GHz models, use the MA2475A power sensor.

- *Step 2* Connect the Power Sensor to the RF OUT-PUT of the 691XXB.
- *Step 3* Connect the 691XXB rear panel HORIZ OUT to the Oscilloscope CH.1 input (X input).

NOTE

Before starting these procedures, locate the test record in Table 5-3 for the particular 691XXB model configuration being tested.

Power Level	Power level accuracy is checked by stepping the
Accuracy Test	power down in 1 dB increments from its maximum
Procedure	rated power level.

- *Step 1* Set up the 691XXB as follows:
 - a. Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then **Reset**. The CW Menu is displayed.

CW 🕅	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Edit F1
		(Copy toList
Level	+0.00 dBm	(Master Slave
	+0.00 dbiii	Edit
∦ AM ∦	0ff FM #0ff # ጊ #0ff	CW Ramp Menu
CW	(Analog) Step (Manual)	List)

- **b.** Press Edit F1 to open the current frequency parameter for editing.
- **c.** Set F1 to the CW frequency noted on the test record for the model being tested.
- **d.** Press Edit L1 to open the current power level parameter for editing.
- **e.** Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.

Step 2 Measure the output power level with the Power Meter and record the reading on the test record.

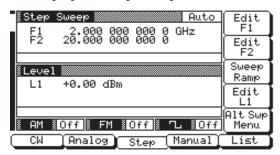
- **Step 3** Verify that the Power Meter reading meets the specifications stated on the test record.
- **Step 4** Set L1 to the next test power level. Record the Power Meter reading on the test record.
- *Step 5* Repeat step 4 for the other levels listed on the test record for the current CW frequency.
- **Step 6** Repeat steps 1 thru 5 for all CW frequencies listed on the test record.

NOTE

In models with Option 22 that have
a high-end frequency of ≤ 20 GHz,
rated output power is reduced by
1 dB. In models with Option 22 that
have a high-end frequency of
>20 GHz, rated output power is re-
duced by 2 dB.

Power Level Flatness Test Procedure Power level flatness is checked by measuring the power level variation during a full band sweep; first in the step sweep mode, then in the analog sweep mode.

- *Step 1* Set up the 691XXB as follows for a step sweep power level flatness test:
 - a. Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then **Reset**. The CW Menu is displayed.
 - **b.** Press Step to place the 691XXB in the step sweep frequency mode and display the Step Sweep Menu (below).



c. With the Step Sweep Menu displayed, press the main menu key



The Sweep Frequency Control Menu (below) is displayed.

Step Sweep Auto Fmn 0.010 000 000 0 GHz Fmx 20.000 000 000 0	
Level L1 +0.00 dBm	Marker List Edit L1
AM <u>%Off</u> FM <u>%Off</u> 0 <u>%Off</u> Full (F1-F2) F3-F4 (F5-dF)	F6-dF

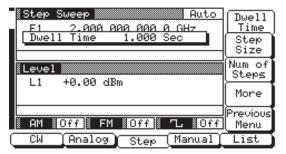
- **d.** Press Full to select a full range frequency sweep.
- **e.** Press Edit L1 to open the current power level parameter for editing.
- **f.** Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

g. Now, return to the Step Sweep Menu by pressing the main menu key



h. At the Step Sweep menu, press Sweep Ramp to go to the Step Sweep Ramp Menu (below).



- **i.** Press Dwell Time to open the dwell time-per-step parameter for editing.
- **j.** Set the dwell time to 1 second.

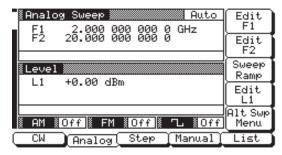
NOTE

Monitor the 691XXB's Horizontal Output on the Oscilloscope to determine sweep start and stop.

Step 2 As the 691XXB steps through the full frequency range, measure the maximum and minimum Power Meter readings and record the values on the test record. Verify that the variation (difference between the maximum and minimum readings) does not exceed the value noted on the test record.

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

- *Step 3* Set up the 691XXB as follows for an analog sweep power level flatness test:
 - a. Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then **Reset**. The CW Menu is displayed.
 - **b.** Press Analog to place the 691XXB in the analog sweep frequency mode and display the Analog Sweep Menu.



c. With the Analog Sweep Menu displayed, press the main menu key



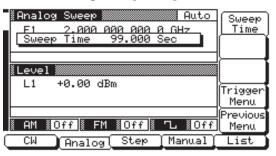
The Sweep Frequency Control Menu (below) is displayed.

Analog Sweep Auto Fmn 0.010 000 000 0 GHz Fm× 20.000 000 000 0	
Level L1 +0.00 dBm	Marker List Edit L1
AM <u>≋Off</u> FM <u>≋Off</u>	F6-dF

- **d.** Press Full to select a full range frequency sweep.
- **e.** Press Edit L1 to open the current power level parameter for editing.
- **f.** Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.
- **g.** Now, return to the Analog Sweep Menu by pressing the main menu key



h. At the Analog Sweep Menu, press the menu soft-key Sweep Ramp to go to the Analog Sweep Ramp Menu.



- **i.** Press Sweep Time to open the sweep time parameter for editing.
- j. Set the sweep time to 99 seconds.

NOTE

Monitor the 691XXB's Horizontal Output on the Oscilloscope to determine sweep start and stop.

Step 4 During the analog sweep, measure the maximum and minimum Power Meter readings and record the values on the test record. Verify that the variation (difference between the maximum and minimum readings) does not exceed the value noted on the test record.

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

+13 dBm +12 dBm +11 dBm		(without Option Power Lev	el 69117B a 2 Step Attenuator) vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz) Measured Power dBm	
(CW Frequency = 1 Set Power Mea +13 dBm +12 dBm +11 dBm	I.0 GHz) Insured Power dBm dBm	(CW Freque Set Power +13 dBm	ency = 5.0 GHz) Measured Power	
+13 dBm +12 dBm +11 dBm	dBm dBm	+13 dBm		
+12 dBm +11 dBm	dBm		dBm	
+11 dBm		+12 dBm		
	dBm		dBm	
+10 dBm		+11 dBm	dBm	
	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
* Specification is ±1.0) dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum variation	is 1.6 dB.			
	I	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (1 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

del 69117B	Ser	ial No		Date
			el 69117B A Step Attenuator)	
	el Accuracy * ncy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+11 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
+ 0 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum va	ariation is 1.6 dB.			
	I	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (2 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69117B	Serial No			Date
			el 69117B E Step Attenuator)	
	el Accuracy * ncy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+9 dBm	dBm	+9 dBm	dBm	
+8 dBm	dBm	+8 dBm	dBm	
+7 dBm	dBm	+7 dBm	dBm	
+6 dBm	dBm	+6 dBm	dBm	
+5 dBm	dBm	+5 dBm	dBm	
+4 dBm	dBm	+4 dBm	dBm	
+3 dBm	dBm	+3 dBm	dBm	
+2 dBm	dBm	+2 dBm	dBm	
+1 dBm	dBm	+1 dBm	dBm	
0 dBm	dBm	0 dBm	dBm	
–1 dBm	dBm	–1 dBm	dBm	
–2 dBm	dBm	–2 dBm	dBm	
–3 dBm	dBm	–3 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	atness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+9 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum va	ariation is 1.6 dB.			
	I	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (3 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (4 of 27)

odel 69117B	w/Option 15A Ser	Date		
	Мо		Option 15A High Power 2 Step Attenuator)	
	el Accuracy * ncy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+13 dBm	dBm	+17 dBm	dBm	
+12 dBm	dBm	+16 dBm	dBm	
+11 dBm	dBm	+15 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+14 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+13 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+12 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum v	ariation is 1.6 dB.			
	F	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

del 69117B	w/Option 15A Se	rial No.		Date
	Мс		Option 15A High Power A Step Attenuator)	
	vel Accuracy * ency = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+11 dBm	dBm	+15 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+14 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+13 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+12 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 0 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
– 1 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum	variation is 1.6 dB.			
		Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum	variation is 6.0 dB (typic	al, not a specificat	ion).	

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (5 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

del 69117B	Date			
	Mc		Option 15A High Power E Step Attenuator)	
	vel Accuracy * ency = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+11 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
+ 0 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	atness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum v	variation is 1.6 dB.			
		Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (6 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

del 69137B	9137B Serial No		
		69137B 2 Step Attenuator)	
		el Accuracy * ncy = 5.0 GHz)	
	Set Power	Measured Power	
	+13 dBm	dBm	
	+12 dBm	dBm	
	+11 dBm	dBm	
	+10 dBm	dBm	
	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
	* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	
	Power Level Flat	ness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+13 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum variation	is 1.6 dB.		
	Power Level Flatne	ess (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+13 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (7 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69137B	Serial No		Date
		l 69137B A Step Attenuator)	
		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
	Set Power	Measured Power	
	+11 dBm	dBm	
	+10 dBm	dBm	
	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
	+ 0 dBm	dBm	
	– 1 dBm	dBm	
	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	
	Power Level Ela	tness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+11 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum variation is			
		ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (8 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69137B	Serial No Date		Date		
	Model 69137B (with Option 2F Step Attenuator)				
		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)			
	Set Power	Measured Power			
	+ 3 dBm	dBm			
	+ 2 dBm	dBm			
	+ 1 dBm	dBm			
	+ 0 dBm	dBm			
	– 1 dBm	dBm			
	– 2 dBm	dBm			
	– 3 dBm	dBm			
	– 4 dBm	dBm			
	– 5 dBm	dBm			
	– 6 dBm	dBm			
	– 7 dBm	dBm			
	– 8 dBm	dBm			
	– 9 dBm	dBm			
	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.			
	Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)			
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **		
+ 3 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB		
** Maximum variation is	s 1.6 dB.				
	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)			
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***		

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (9 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

Table 5-3.	<i>Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (10 of 27)</i>

del 69137B w/Option 15A	Serial No.		Date			
		Option 15A High Power 2 Step Attenuator)				
		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)				
	Set Power Measured Power					
	+17 dBm	dBm				
	+16 dBm	dBm				
	+15 dBm	dBm				
	+14 dBm	dBm				
	+13 dBm	dBm				
	+12 dBm	dBm				
	+11 dBm	dBm				
	+10 dBm	dBm				
	+ 9 dBm	dBm				
	+ 8 dBm	dBm				
	+ 7 dBm	dBm				
	+ 6 dBm	dBm				
	+ 5 dBm	dBm				
	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.				
	Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)				
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **			
+ 17 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB			
** Maximum variation is 1.6 d	В.					
	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)				
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***			
+ 17 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB			

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

del 69137B w/Option 15A	Serial No		Date
		Option 15A High Power A Step Attenuator)	
		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
	Set Power	Measured Power	
	+15 dBm	dBm	
	+14 dBm	dBm	
	+13 dBm	dBm	
	+12 dBm	dBm	
	+11 dBm	dBm	
	+10 dBm	dBm	
	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
	Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 15 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.			
	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	lax Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 15 dBm	dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (11 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

Model 69137B w/Option 15A Serial No. Date _____ Model 69137B with Option 15A High Power (with Option 2F Step Attenuator) **Power Level Accuracy *** (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) Set Power **Measured Power** + 7 dBm dBm + 6 dBm dBm + 5 dBm ____dBm + 4 dBm dBm + 3 dBm dBm dBm + 2 dBm + 1 dBm dBm dBm + 0 dBm – 1 dBm ____dBm – 2 dBm dBm – 3 dBm ____dBm – 4 dBm ____dBm – 5 dBm dBm * Specification is ±1.0 dB. Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep) Set Power Max Power Variation ** **Min Power** + 7 dBm dBm dBm dB ** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB. Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep) Set Power Max Power **Min Power** Variation *** ____dBm + 7 dBm dBm dB *** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (12 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

lodel 69147B	Serial No			Date
			el 69147B 2 Step Attenuator)	
	el Accuracy * acy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+13 dBm	dBm	+13 dBm	dBm	
+12 dBm	dBm	+12 dBm	dBm	
+11 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+ 13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum va	riation is 1.6 dB.			
		Power Level Flati	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (13 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

del 69147B	Ser	ial No		Date
			el 69147B A Step Attenuator)	
	el Accuracy * ncy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+11 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
+ 0 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	ntness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Pe	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum va	ariation is 1.6 dB.			
	I	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (14 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69147B	Ser	ial No		Date
			el 69147B PF Step Attenuator)	
	el Accuracy * ncy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
+ 0 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	
– 2 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm	
– 3 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm	
– 4 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm	
– 5 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm	
– 6 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm	
– 7 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBm	
– 8 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBm	
– 9 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	on is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	atness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Pe	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+ 3 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum va	riation is 1.6 dB.			
			ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Pe	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 3 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (15 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69147B	w/Option 15A Ser	Date		
	Мо		Option 15A High Power 1 2 Step Attenuator)	
	vel Accuracy * ency = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+ 13 dBm	dBm	+17 dBm	dBm	
+ 12 dBm	dBm	+16 dBm	dBm	
+ 11 dBm	dBm	+15 dBm	dBm	
+ 10 dBm	dBm	+14 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+13 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+12 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	atness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+ 13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum v	variation is 1.6 dB.			
	F	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 13 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (16 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

del 69147B	w/Option 15A Ser	ial No		Date
	Мо		Option 15A High Power A Step Attenuator)	
	vel Accuracy * ency = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+11 dBm	dBm	+15 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+14 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+13 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+12 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 0 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
– 1 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	itness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum v	variation is 1.6 dB.			
	I	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+11 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (17 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (18 of 27)

lodel 69147B	w/Option 15A Ser	ial No		Date
	Мо		Option 15A High Power F Step Attenuator)	
	vel Accuracy * ency = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	
+11 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	
+10 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	
+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	
+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm	
+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm	
+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm	
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm	
* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	
		Power Level Fla	atness (Step Sweep)	
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Variation **
+ 7 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
** Maximum	variation is 1.6 dB.			
	I	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)	
Set Power	Max Pe	ower	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 7 dBm		dBm	dBm	dB
*** Maximum	variation is 6.0 dB (typic	al, not a specificat	tion).	

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

Model 69167B	Ser	ial No		Dat	e
			el 69167B 2B Step Attenuator)		
	el Accuracy * ncy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ncy = 25.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+13 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm
+12 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm
+11 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm
+10 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm
+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm
+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm
+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Var	iation **
+ 6 dBm		dBm	dBm	dBmdB	
** Maximum va	ariation is 1.6 dB.				
	F	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Vai	riation ***
+ 6 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB
*** Maximum v	variation is 6.0 dB (0.01	to 20 GHz); 8.2 dl	B (20 to 40 GHz)(typical,	not a specificatior	ı).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (19 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69167B	Ser	ial No		Da	te
			el 69167B B Step Attenuator)		
	el Accuracy * ncy = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ncy = 25.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Powe
+11 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm
+10 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBn
+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBn
+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBn
+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBn
+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBn
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBn
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.
		Power Level Fla	atness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Var	iation **
+ 3 dBm		dBm	dBm	I	dB
** Maximum va	ariation is 1.6 dB.				
	F	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Va	riation ***
+ 3 dBm		dBm	dBm	I	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (20 of 27)

_

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

Model 69167B	w/Option 15A Ser	ial No.		Dat	te
	Mo		Option 15A High Power 2B Step Attenuator)		
	vel Accuracy * ency = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ncy = 25.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+13 dBm	dBm	+13 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm
+12 dBm	dBm	+12 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm
+11 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm
+10 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm
* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Var	iation **
+ 6 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB
** Maximum	variation is 1.6 dB.				
	F	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Va	riation ***
+ 6 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB
*** Maximum	variation is 6.0 dB (0.01	to 20 GHz); 8.2 dl	B (20 to 40 GHz) (typical,	not a specificatio	n).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (21 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (22 of 27)

odel 69167B	w/Option 15A Ser	ial No		Da	te
	Мо		Option 15A High Power B Step Attenuator)		
	vel Accuracy * ency = 1.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 5.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ncy = 25.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Powe
+11 dBm	dBm	+11 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm
+10 dBm	dBm	+10 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm
+ 7 dBm	dBm	+ 7 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm
+ 6 dBm	dBm	+ 6 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm
+ 5 dBm	dBm	+ 5 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm
+ 4 dBm	dBm	+ 4 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm
+ 3 dBm	dBm	+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm
+ 2 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm
+ 1 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBm
+ 0 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBm
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBm
* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Pe	ower	Min Power	Vai	iation **
+ 3 dBm		dBm	dBm) <u> </u>	dB
** Maximum	variation is 1.6 dB.				
	F	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Pe	ower	Min Power	Va	riation ***
+ 3 dBm		dBm	dBm	۱	dB

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69177B	Ser	ial No		Da	te
			l 69177B 2C Step Attenuator)		
	el Accuracy * ncy = 5.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ncy = 25.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ncy = 45.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Pow
+10 dBm	dBm	+ 2.5 dBm	dBm	+ 2.5 dBm	dBn
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 1.5 dBm	dBm	+ 1.5 dBm	dBn
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 0.5 dBm	dBm	+ 0.5 dBm	dBn
+ 7 dBm	dBm	– 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 0.5 dBm	dBn
+ 6 dBm	dBm	– 1.5 dBm	dBm	– 1.5 dBm	dBn
+ 5 dBm	dBm	– 2.5 dBm	dBm	– 2.5 dBm	dBr
+ 4 dBm	dBm	– 3.5 dBm	dBm	– 3.5 dBm	dBn
+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 4.5 dBm	dBm	– 4.5 dBm	dBr
+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 5.5 dBm	dBm	– 5.5 dBm	dBr
+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 6.5 dBm	dBm	– 6.5 dBm	dBr
+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 7.5 dBm	dBm	– 7.5 dBm	dBr
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 8.5 dBm	dBm	– 8.5 dBm	dBr
– 2 dBm	dBm	– 9.5 dBm	dBm	– 9.5 dBm	dBr
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specification	n is ±1.5 dB.
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Var	iation **
+ 2.5 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB
** Maximum va	ariation is 1.6 dB (0.01 t	o 40 GHz); 2.2 dB	(40 to 50 GHz).		
	I	Power Level Flatr	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Va	riation ***
+ 2.5 dBm		dBm	dBmd		dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (23 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

lodel 69177B	Sei	ial No		Da	te
			el 69177B C Step Attenuator)		
	l Accuracy * cy = 5.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 25.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 45.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Powe
+ 8.5 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm
+ 7.5 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm
+ 6.5 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm
+ 5.5 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm
+ 4.5 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm
+ 3.5 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm
+ 2.5 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBm
+ 1.5 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBm
+ 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBm
– 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBm	–10 dBm	dBm
– 1.5 dBm	dBm	–10 dBm	dBm	–11 dBm	dBm
– 2.5 dBm	dBm	–11 dBm	dBm	–12 dBm	dBm
– 3.5 dBm	dBm	-12 dBm	dBm	-13 dBm	dBm
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.5 dB.
		Power Level Fla	atness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	Max Power		Variation **	
– 1 dBm		dBm	dBm	ı	dB
** Maximum va	riation is 1.6 dB (0.01 t	o 40 GHz); 2.2 dE	3 (40 to 50 GHz).		
	l	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	Max Power		Va	riation ***
– 1 dBm		dBm	dBm)	dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (24 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69187B	Ser	ial No		Da	te
			l 69187B 2D Step Attenuator)		
Power Level (CW Frequen			vel Accuracy * ncy = 25.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ency = 50.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Powe
+10 dBm	dBm	+ 2.5 dBm	dBm	+ 2 dBm	dBm
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 1.5 dBm	dBm	+ 1 dBm	dBm
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 0.5 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm
+ 7 dBm	dBm	– 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm
+ 6 dBm	dBm	– 1.5 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm
+ 5 dBm	dBm	– 2.5 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm
+ 4 dBm	dBm	– 3.5 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm
+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 4.5 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm
+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 5.5 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm
+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 6.5 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBm
+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 7.5 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBm
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 8.5 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBm
– 2 dBm	dBm	– 9.5 dBm	dBm	–10 dBm	dBm
* Specification i	s ±1.0 dB.	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.5 dB.
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	Max Power		Var	iation **
+ 2 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB
** Maximum va	riation is 1.6 dB (0.01 t	o 40 GHz); 2.2 dB	(40 to 60 GHz).		
	I	Power Level Flati	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Va	riation ***
+ 2 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (25 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

lodel 69187B	Ser	ial No		Dat	e
			el 69187B D Step Attenuator)		
	el Accuracy * ncy = 5.0 GHz)		vel Accuracy * ncy = 25.0 GHz)		rel Accuracy * ncy = 50.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Powe
+ 8.5 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 1.5 dBm	dBm
+ 7.5 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm	– 2.5 dBm	dBm
+ 6.5 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm	– 3.5 dBm	dBm
+ 5.5 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm	– 4.5 dBm	dBm
+ 4.5 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm	– 5.5 dBm	dBm
+ 3.5 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm	– 6.5 dBm	dBm
+ 2.5 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm	– 7.5 dBm	dBm
+ 1.5 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBm	– 8.5 dBm	dBm
+ 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBm	– 9.5 dBm	dBm
– 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBm	–10.5 dBm	dBm
– 1.5 dBm	dBm	–10 dBm	dBm	–11.5 dBm	dBm
– 2.5 dBm	dBm	–11 dBm	dBm	–12.5 dBm	dBm
– 3.5 dBm	dBm	-12 dBm	dBm	–13.5 dBm	dBm
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatior	n is ±1.5 dB.
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	Max Power		Vari	iation **
– 2 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB
** Maximum va	ariation is 1.6 dB (0.01 t	o 40 GHz); 2.2 dE	8 (40 to 60 GHz).		
	I	Power Level Flat	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max P	ower	Min Power	Var	iation ***
– 2 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB
*** Maximum v specificatior		to 20 GHz); 8.2 d	B (20 to 40 GHz); 10.2 dB	3 (40 to 60 GHz) (typical, not a

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (26 of 27)

POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

odel 69197B	Ser	ial No		Da	te
		Mode	el 69197B		
Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Powe
+10 dBm	dBm	+ 2.5 dBm	dBm	+ 0 dBm	dBm
+ 9 dBm	dBm	+ 1.5 dBm	dBm	– 1 dBm	dBm
+ 8 dBm	dBm	+ 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 2 dBm	dBm
+ 7 dBm	dBm	– 0.5 dBm	dBm	– 3 dBm	dBm
+ 6 dBm	dBm	– 1.5 dBm	dBm	– 4 dBm	dBm
+ 5 dBm	dBm	– 2.5 dBm	dBm	– 5 dBm	dBm
+ 4 dBm	dBm	– 3.5 dBm	dBm	– 6 dBm	dBm
+ 3 dBm	dBm	– 4.5 dBm	dBm	– 7 dBm	dBm
+ 2 dBm	dBm	– 5.5 dBm	dBm	– 8 dBm	dBm
+ 1 dBm	dBm	– 6.5 dBm	dBm	– 9 dBm	dBm
+ 0 dBm	dBm	– 7.5 dBm	dBm	–10 dBm	dBm
– 1 dBm	dBm	– 8.5 dBm	dBm	–11 dBm	dBm
– 2 dBm	dBm	– 9.5 dBm	dBm	–12 dBm	dBm
* Specification	is ±1.0 dB.	* Specification	n is ±1.0 dB.	* Specificatio	n is ±1.5 dB.
		Power Level Fla	tness (Step Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	Max Power		Variation **	
– 2 dBm		dBm		ndB	
** Maximum va	riation is 1.6 dB (0.01 to	o 40 GHz); 2.2 dB	6 (40 to 65 GHz).		
	F	Power Level Flati	ness (Analog Sweep)		
Set Power	Max Po	ower	Min Power	Va	riation ***
– 2 dBm		dBm	dBm		dB

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (27 of 27)

Chapter 6 Operator Maintenance

Table of Contents

6-1	INTRODUCTION
6-2	ERROR AND WARNING/STATUS MESSAGES 6-3
	Self-Test Error Messages
	Messages
6-3	TROUBLESHOOTING 6-10
6-4	ROUTINE MAINTENANCE 6-13
	Cleaning the Fan Filter 6-13
	Cleaning the Data Display 6-13
	Replacing the Line Fuse 6-14

Chapter 6 Operator Maintenance

- This chapter provides the information necessary for operator maintenance of the signal generator. Operator maintenance is limited to troubleshooting and repairs that can be made without removing the instrument covers.
- 6-2 ERROR AND WARNING/STATUS MESSAGES

6-1 INTRODUCTION

During normal operation, the 691XXB generates error messages to indicate internal malfunctions, abnormal signal generator operations, or invalid signal inputs or data entries. It also displays warning messages to alert the operator to conditions that could result in inaccurate signal generator output. In addition, status messages are displayed to remind the operator of current menu selections or settings.

Self-TestThe 691XXB firmware includes internal diagnosticsErrorthat self-test the instrument. These self-test diagnosticsMessagesnostics perform a brief go/no-go test of most of the
instrument PCBs and other internal assemblies.

CAUTION

During self-test with RF OUTPUT set to ON, the output power level is set to 0 dBm. Always disconnect sensitive equipment from the unit before performing self-test.

You can perform an instrument self-test at any time during normal operation by pressing **SYSTEM** and then Selftest.

If the signal generator fails self-test, an error message(s) is displayed on the front panel data display. These error messages describe the malfunction and, in most cases, provide an indication of what has failed. Table 6-1, next page, is a summary listing of the self-test error messages. Included for each is a description of the probable cause(s), whether or not the 691XXB is still operable, and if operable, what operational degradation can be expected.

WARNING

Self-test error messages normally indicate the failure of an internal component or assembly of the signal generator. There are no operator serviceable components inside. Refer servicing of the instrument to qualified service technicians.

To prevent the risk of electrical shock or damage to precision components, *do not* remove the equipment covers.

Table 6-1. Self-Test Error Messages (1 of 4)

Error Message	Description/Remarks
Error 100 DVM Ground Offset Failed	Indicates a calibration-related problem. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 101 DVM Positive 10V Reference	Indicates either a calibration-related problem or a defective+10 Volt reference. Do not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 102 DVM Negative 10V Reference	Indicates either a calibration-related problem or a defective –10 Volt reference . Do not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 105 Power Supply Voltage(s) out of Regulation	Indicates one or more of the voltages from the power supply are out of regulation. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 106 Power Supply not Locked	Indicates the power supply is not phase-locked to the 400 kHz reference frequency. The 691XXB is still operable in a degraded mode. The RF output may contain more spurious signals than normal.
Error 107 Sweep Time Check Failed	Indicates the sweep timing is out of tolerance or has failed. If analog sweeps can be obtained, the 691XXB is still operable in a degraded mode. If analog sweeps can not be obtained, the 691XXB is operable only in CW or step sweep frequency modes.
Error 108 Crystal Oven Cold	Indicates the 100 MHz crystal oven or the Option 16 high-stability 10 MHz crystal oscillator has not reached operating temperature. The 691XXB is still operable, but frequency accuracy and stability may be degraded.
Error 109 The 100MHz Reference is not Locked to the External Reference	Indicates the reference loop is not phase-locked to the external 10 MHz reference. The reference loop may phase-lock to the internal 100 MHz time base; consequently, the 691XXB would continue to operate normally.
Error 110 The 100MHz Reference is not Locked to the High Stability 10MHz Crystal Oscillator	Indicates the reference loop is not phase-locked to the optional, high stability 10 MHz crystal oscillator. The reference loop may phase-lock to the internal 100 MHz time base; consequently, the 691XXB would continue to operate normally.

Error Message	Description/Remarks		
Error 111 Fine Loop Osc 1 Failed	Indicates fine loop oscillator 1 is not phase-locked. The 691XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of frequency outputs are greatly reduced.		
Error 112 Coarse Loop B Osc Failed	Indicates the coarse loop B oscillator is not phase-locked. The 691XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced.		
Error 113 Yig Loop Osc Failed	Indicates the YIG loop is not phase-locked. The 691XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced.		
Error 114 Down Converter LO not Locked	Indicates the local oscillator in the down converter assembly is not phase-locked. The 691XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of frequency outputs below 2 GHz is greatly reduced.		
Error 115 Not Locked Indicator Failed	Indicates failure of the not phase-locked indicator circuit. The 691XXB is still operable but an error message will not appear on the data display when the output frequency is not phase-locked.		
Error 116 FM Loop Gain Check Failed	Indicates FM loop has failed or the loop gain is out of tolerance. The 691XXB is still operable but frequency accuracy and stability are degraded.		
Error 117 Linearizer Check Failed	Indicates a failure of the Linearizer DAC on the A12 PCB. The 691XXB is still operable but frequency accuracy of the RF output is degraded.		
Error 118 Switchpoint DAC Failed	Indicates a failure of the Switchpoint DAC on the A12 PCB. The 691XXB will not produce analog sweeps but should operate normally in CW, step sweep, and list sweep modes.		
Error 119 Center Frequency Circuits Failed	Indicates a failure of the center frequency circuitry on the A12 PCB. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.		
Error 120 Delta-F Circuits Failed	Indicates a failure of the ΔF Width DAC on the A12 PCB. The 691XXB will not generate ΔF analog sweeps but should produce ΔF step sweeps.		
Error 121 Unleveled Indicator Failed	Indicates failure of the not leveled detector circuitry on the A10 PCB. The 691XXB is still operable but a warning message will not appear when the RF output goes unleveled.		
Error 122 Level Reference Failed	Indicates a failure of the level reference circuitry on the A10 PCB. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.		
Error 123 Detector Log Amp Failed	Indicates a failure of the level detector log amplifier circuitry on the A10 PCB. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.		
Error 124 Full Band Unlocked and Unleveled	Indicates a failure of both YIG-tuned oscillators. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service techician.		

Table 6-1. Self-Test Error Messages (3 of 4)

Error Message	Description/Remarks
Error 125 8.4 – 20 GHz Unlocked and Unleveled	Indicates a failure of the 8.4 to 20 GHz YIG-tuned oscillator. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service techician.
Error 126 2 – 8.4 GHz Unlocked and Unleveled	Indicates a failure of the 2 to 8.4 GHz YIG-tuned oscillator. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service techician.
Error 127 Detector Input Circuit Failed	Indicates a failure of the level detector input circuitry on the A10 PCB. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.
Error 128 .01 – 2 GHz Unleveled	Indicates a failure of the Down Converter leveling circuitry. The 691XXB operates normally but will have unleveled RF output in the 0.01 - 2 GHz frequency range.
Error 129 Switched Filter or Level Detector Failed	Indicates a failure of either the switched filter or level detector circuitry. The 691XXB may or may not produce an RF output. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.
Error 130 2 – 3.3 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 2 - 3.3 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter as- sembly. The 691XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.
Error 131 3.3 – 5.5 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 3.3 - 5.5 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 691XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.
Error 132 5.5 – 8.4 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 5.5 - 8.4 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 691XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.
Error 133 8.4 – 13.25 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 8.4 - 13.25 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 691XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.
Error 134 13.25 – 20 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 13.25 - 20 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 691XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.

Error Message	Description/Remarks Indicates a failure of the modulator in the switched filter assembly or the modulator driver circuitry on the A9 PCB. The 691XXB may or may not produce an RF output. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 691XXB in this condition.		
Error 135 Modulator or Driver Failed			
Error 138 SDM Unit or Driver Failed	Indicates a failure of the switched doubler module (SDM) or SDM bias regulator cir- cuitry on the A14 PCB. The 691XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 20 - 40 GHz frequency range.		
Error 139 32 – 40 GHz SDM Section Failed	Indicates a failure in the 32 - 40 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The 691XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 32 - 40 GHz frequency range.		
Error 140 25 – 32 GHz SDM Section Failed	Indicates a failure in the 25 - 32 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The 691XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 25 - 32 GHz frequency range.		
Error 141 20 – 25 GHz SDM Section Failed	Indicates a failure in the 20 - 25 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The 691XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 20 - 25 GHz frequency range.		
Error 142 Sample and Hold Circuit Failed	Indicates a failure of the sample and hold circuitry on the A10 PCB. The 691XXB still operates normally but the RF output may be unleveled during square wave modulation.		
Error 143 Slope DAC Failed	Indicates a failure of the level slope DAC on the A10 PCB. The 691XXB still operates normally but RF output level flatness may be affected during analog frequency sweeps.		
Error 144 RF was Off when Selftest started. Some tests were not performed.	Indicates that some self-tests were not performed because RF Output was selected OFF on the 691XXB front panel. Press the OUTPUT key to turn RF Output ON and run the instrument self-test again.		
Error 149 Coarse Loop C Osc Failed	Indicates the coarse loop C oscillator is not phase-locked. The 691XXB is still oper- able but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced.		

Normal	When an abnormal condition is detected during op-
Operation	eration, the 691XXB displays an error message to
Error and	indicate that the output is abnormal or that a signal
<i>Warning/</i>	input or data entry is invalid. It also displays warn-
Status	ing messages to alert the operator to conditions that
Messages	could cause an inaccurate signal generator output.
U	Status messages to remind the operator of current
	menu selections or settings are also generated.
	Table 6-2 is a summary list of possible error mes-
	sages that can be displayed during normal opera-

Table 6-2 is a summary list of possible error messages that can be displayed during normal operations. Table 6-3 is a summary list of possible warning/status messages.

<i>Table 6-2.</i>	Possible Error Messages during Normal Operations (1 of 2)
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

Error Message	Description
ERROR	Displayed (on the frequency mode title bar) when (1) the output frequency is not phase-locked or (2) an invalid entry causes a frequency range error.
LOCK ERROR	Displayed (in the frequency parameters area) when the output frequency is not phase-locked. The frequency ac- curacy and stability of the RF output is greatly reduced. Normally caused by an internal component failure. Run self-test to verify malfunction.
RANGE	Displayed (in the frequency parameters area) when (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the instrument, (3) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (4) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) or 0.1 dB (0.001 mV), or (5) the step sweep time divided by the number of steps results in a dwell time of <10 ms. Entering valid values usually clears the error.
SLAVE	Displayed (in the frequency parameters area of the Mas- ter 69XXXB) during master-slave operation in VNA mode when the slave frequency offset value entered results in a CW frequency or frequency sweep outside the range of the slave 69XXXB. Entering a valid offset value clears the error.

OPERATOR MAINTENANCE

ERROR AND WARNING/ **STATUS MESSAGES**

	Table 0-2. Possible Error messages during Normal Operations (2 or 2)		
		Error Message	Description
		ERR	Displayed (in the modulation status area) when one or more of the following error conditions occurs:
FM Frequency Range	e Multipliers		AM Error Conditions:
Frequency Range	Multiplier		The external AM modulating signal exceeds the input volt-
w/Option 21A Digital L	Down Converter		age range (>1.15V or <-1.15V). The message " Reduce
10 - 15.625 MHz	256		AM Input Level" appears at the bottom of the AM status
15.625 - 31.25 MHz	128		display.
31.25 - 62.5 MHz	64		FM Error Conditions:
62.5 - 125 MHz	32		(1) The external FM modulating signal exceeds the input
125 - 250 MHz	16		voltage range (>1.15V or <-1.15V). The message " Re-
250 - 500 MHz	8		duce FM Input Level" appears at the bottom of the FM
500 - 1050 MHz	4		status display.
1050 - 2200 MHz	2		
Units w/o Opi	tion21A		(2) The external FM actual deviation is set for >20 MHz in
10 MHz - 2 GHz	1		Locked mode or Unlocked Narrow mode or >100 MHz in
2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 21A) - 20 GHz	1		Unlocked Wide mode. The message " Reduce Deviation " appears at the bottom of the FM status display.
20 GHz - 40 GHz	0.5		Actual Deviation (external) = Set Sensitivity x Peak Input
40 GHz - 65 GHz	0.25		Voltage x Multiplier.

Table 6-2. Possible Error Messages during Normal Operations (2 of 2)

691XXB OM

Warning/Status Message	Description
OVN COLD	This warning message indicates that the 100 MHz Crys- tal oven (or the 10 MHz Crystal oven if Option 16 is in- stalled) has not reached operating temperature. Nor- mally displayed during a cold start of the signal generator. If the message is displayed during normal operation, it could indicate a malfunction. Run self-test to verify.
UNLEVELED	Displayed when the RF output goes unleveled. Normally caused by exceeding the specified leveled-power rating. Reducing the power level usually clears the warning message. If the warning message is displayed only when AM is selected ON, the modulating signal may be driving the RF output unleveled. Reducing the modulating signal or adjusting the power level usually clears the warning.
UNLOCKED	When Unlocked Narrow FM or Unlocked Wide FM is selected ON, this warning message appears indicating that the instrument is not phase-locked during this FM mode of operation.
EXTL REF	This status message indicates that an external 10 MHz signal is being used as the reference signal for the 691XXB.
OFFSET	This status message indicates that a constant (offset) has been applied to the displayed power level.
SLOPE	This status message indicates that a power slope cor- rection has been applied to the ALC.
USER 15	This status message indicates that a user level flatness correction power-offset table has been applied to the ALC.
SS MODE	This status message indicates that the 691XXB has been placed in a source lock mode for operation with a 360B Vector Network Analyzer.

 Table 6-3.
 Possible Warning/Status Messages during Normal Operation

6-3 TROUBLESHOOTING

Table 6-4 provides procedures for troubleshooting common malfunctions encountered during operation of the signal generator. Included are procedures for troubleshooting faults that do not produce error messages, such as, failure to power up and unexpected shutdown.

Table 6-4.Troubleshooting (1 of 3)

Signal Generator will not turn on (OPERATE light is OFF)

Normal Operation: When the 691XXB is connected to the power source, the OPERATE light should illuminate and the instrument should power up.

- *Step 1* Disconnect the 691XXB from the power source, then check the line fuse on the rear panel.
 - □ If the fuse is defective, replace (see page 6-14).
 - □ If the fuse is good, go to the next step.
- *Step 2* Check to see if power is available at the power receptacle.
 - □ If not, move to a working receptacle.
 - □ If power is available, go to the next step.
- *Step 3* Check the power cable.
 - □ If defective, replace.
 - □ If good, call a service technician.

Signal Generator will not turn on (OPERATE light is ON)

Normal Operation: When the 691XXB is connected to the power source, the OPERATE light should illuminate and the instrument should power up.

□ If the OPERATE light illuminates but the unit fails to power up, the 691XXB has an internal component failure. Call a service technician.

Table 6-4.Troubleshooting (2 of 3)

Signal Generator Quits During Operation (OPERATE light remains on)

Trouble Description: The signal generator operates for some time, then shuts down (OPERATE light remains on). After a short period, the signal generator resumes normal operation. This is an indication that the 691XXB has reached an excessive operating temperature.

- *Step 1* Check that the fan is still operating during the time that the instrument is shut down.
 - □ If the fan is still operating, clean the air filter (see page 6-13).
 - □ If the fan is not operating, call a service technician.

LOCK ERROR is Displayed

Trouble Description: This message is displayed in the frequency parameters area to indicate that the output frequency is not phase-locked. It is normally caused by an internal component failure.

- *Step 1* Perform a self-test of the signal generator by pressing the System Menu soft-key Selftest.
 - □ If self-test does not result in an error message(s), resume normal operation.
 - □ If an error message(s) is displayed, call a service technician.

Table 6-4.Troubleshooting (3 of 3)

UNLEVELED is Displayed

Trouble Description: This message is displayed to indicate that the RF output is unleveled.

- **Step 1** Check that the output power does not exceed the specified leveled-power rating and that the RF OUTPUT connector is terminated into a 50Ω load.

 - □ If error message remains displayed, call a service technician.

RANGE is Displayed

Trouble Description: This message is displayed in the frequency parameters area to indicate that (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the instrument, (3) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (4) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) or 0.1 dB (0.001 mV), or (5) the sweep time entered divided by the number of steps entered results in a dwell time of <10 ms.

- Step 1 Check that (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is not greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered does not try to set the frequency sweep outside the range of the Signal Generator, (3) the step size entered is not greater than F2 minus F1, (4) the number of steps entered does not result in a step size that is smaller than the resolution of the instrument, or (5) the sweep time entered and the number of steps entered does not result in a dwell time of <10 ms.</p>
 - □ Enter a valid sweep start frequency, dF value, step size, sweep time, or number of steps.
 - □ If the error message remains displayed, call a service technician.

OPERATOR MAINTENANCE

6-4	ROUTINE MAINTENANCE	Routine maintenance that can be performed by the operator consists of cleaning the fan filter, cleaning the data display, and replacing a defective line fuse.	
		Clasning the	The signal generator must always receive adequate

Cleaning the
Fan FilterThe signal generator must always receive adequate
ventilation. A blocked fan filter can cause instru-
ment overheating and shut down. Check and clean
the rear panel fan honeycomb filter periodically.
Clean the fan honeycomb filter more frequently in
dusty environments. Clean the filter as follows:

- *Step 1* Remove the filter guard from the rear panel by pulling out on the four panel fasteners holding them in place (Figure 6-1).
- Step 2 Vacuum the honeycomb filter to clean it.
- *Step 3* Install the filter guard back on the rear panel.
- *Step 4* Press in on the panel fasteners to secure the filter guard to the rear panel.

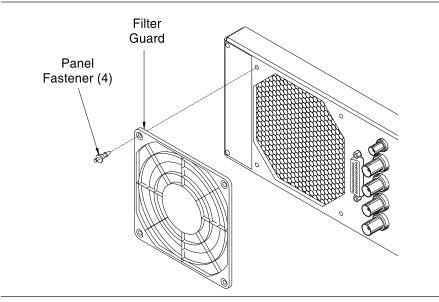


Figure 6-1. Removing/Replacing the Fan Filter

Cleaning the The **Data Display** by a

The data display of the signal generator is protected by a plastic display filter. To clean the display filter, use mild soap or detergent and water, or a commercial window cleaner. When cleanig use a soft, lintfree cloth. Do *not* use abrasive cleaners, tissues, or paper towels which can scratch the plastic surface. Replacing the
Line FuseThe value of the line fuse used in the 691XXB is de-
termined by the line voltage selection—a 5A, type T
fuse for 110 Vac line voltage; a 2.5A, type T fuse for
220 Vac line voltage. These line fuse values are
printed on the rear panel next to the fuse holder.

WARNING

Before changing the fuse, *always* remove the power cord from the power outlet. There is the risk of receiving a fatal electric shock if the fuse is replaced with the power cord connected.

Always use a new fuse of the type and rating specified by the fuse markings on the rear panel of the instrument.

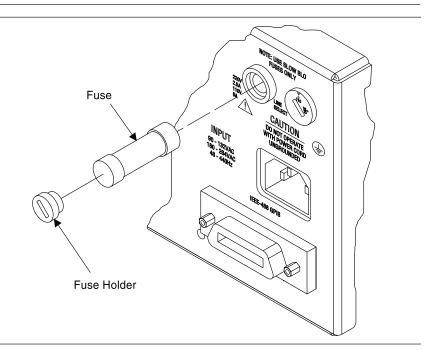


Figure 6-2. Replacing the Line Fuse

- *Step 1* Disconnect the 691XXB from the power source.
- **Step 2** Using a small flat-blade screwdriver, turn the fuse cap counter-clockwise and remove the fuse holder.
- *Step 3* Replace the fuse in the fuse holder.



- **Step 4** Install the fuse holder in the rear panel. Using the screwdriver, rotate the fuse cap clockwise to secure the fuse holder in place.
- *Step 5* Reconnect the Signal Generator to the power source.

Chapter 7 Use With Other Instruments

Table of Contents

7-1	INTRODUCTION
7-2	MASTER-SLAVE OPERATION
	Connecting the Instruments7-4Initiating Master-Slave Operation7-5Master-Slave Operation7-7Master-Slave Operation in VNA Mode7-7Terminating Master-Slave Operation7-9
7-3	USE WITH A 56100A SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER
	Connecting the 691XXB to the 56100A 7-10
7-4	USE WITH A 360B VECTOR NETWORK ANALYZER
	Modes of Operation 7-13 Source Lock Mode 7-13 Tracking Mode 7-13
7-5	USE WITH A HP8757D SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER
	Connecting the 691XXB to the HP8757D 7-16 Setting Up the 691XXB

Chapter 7 Use With Other Instruments

7-1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides information and instructions for using the Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator with other Anritsu instuments. It contains the following:

- □ Instructions for interconnecting and operating any two 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C instruments in a master-slave configuration.
- □ Instructions for connecting the 691XXB to a Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer.
- □ Instructions for connecting the 691XXB to a Anritsu Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer and configuring the signal generator so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer.
- □ Instructions for connecting the 691XXB to a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer and setting up the signal generator so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer.

7-2 MASTER-SLAVE OPERATION

Master-slave operation consists of connecting any two 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C instruments together and configuring them so that they produce CW and synchronized, swept output signals at an operator-selectable frequency offset. One instrument (the Master) controls the other (the Slave) via interface cables between their rear panel AUX I/O and SERIAL I/O connectors. The two units are phase-locked together by connecting them to the same 10 MHz reference time base.

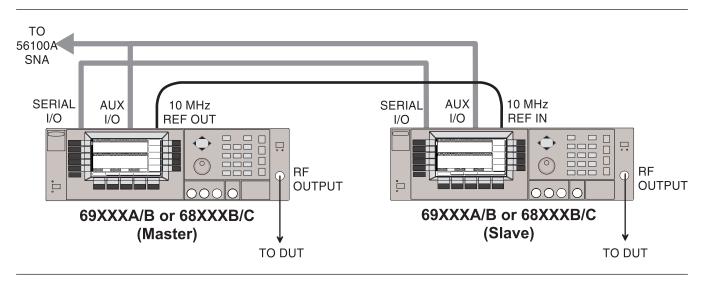


Figure 7-1. 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C Configuration for Master-Slave Operation

NOTES	Connecting the Instru- ments	Connect the two instruments, shown in Figure 7-1, as follows:	
When connecting two instruments together for Master-Slave opera- tions, always use a Anritsu Master-Slave interface cable set, Part No. ND36329. If a Model 56100A Scalar Network		Step 1	Connect the 3-port AUX I/O cable end labeled "MASTER" to the rear panel AUX I/O connector on the Master instrument. Connect the AUX I/O cable labeled "SLAVE" to the rear panel AUX I/O
Analyzer is being used with the master-slave configuration, (1) connect the AUX I/O cable end labeled "SNA" to the rear panel AUX I/O		Step 2	connector on the Slave instrument. Connect the ends of the flat interface ca- ble to the rear panel Serial I/O connectors on the Master and Slave instruments.
connector on the 56100A SNA and (2) connect a dedicated system bus cable (P/N 2100-1) between the Master instrument rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector and the 56100A SNA rear panel DEDI- CATED GPIB connector.		Step 3	Connect one end of a coaxial cable to the rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT connector on the Master instrument. Connect the other end to the rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector on the Slave instrument.

Edit L1

	appropriate connections on the DUT.
Initiating Master-Slave Operation	The following paragraphs describe how to set up both instruments to perform master-slave opera- tions. Use the CW Frequency Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-2) to follow the menu se- quences.
	To initiate master-slave operation, turn on both units and place them in CW mode. The CW Menu (below) is displayed.
	CW Edit F1 2.000 000 0 GHz Edit F1 2.000 000 0 GHz Copy toList Master Slave Slave

NOTE

Master-slave operations are always
initiated in the CW frequency
mode. Once initiated, you then can
change to a sweep frequency mode
of operation by selecting the de-
sired frequency mode on the Master
instrument.
i

Step 4 Connect the Master unit RF OUTPUT and the Slave unit RF OUTPUT to the appropriate connections on the DUT.

	CW Ramp Menu
CW (Analog Step Manual)	List
On the Master unit, press Master S	
Master-Slave Menu display (below)	
CW	Slave

L1

+0.00 dBm

ECW 51	2.000 000 000 0 GHz Slave Fregs
	Slave DF
Level	+0.00 dBm
	F0.00 dBm Slave L2
Iã AM Iã	Off # FM #Off # 그 #Off Enable
(CW	[Analog] Step [Manual] List]

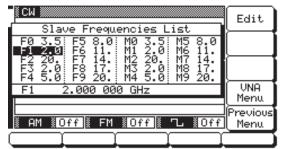
This menu lets you perform the following:

- **Go** to the Slave Frequencies List menu.
- **Given Set the dF frequency for the Slave unit.**
- □ Set the Slave unit's main power level (L1).
- □ Set the alternate sweep power level (L2) for the Slave unit.
- **u** Turn master-slave operation on and off.

Press Slave Freqs to go to the Slave Frequencies List Menu display (next page).

NOTE

Upon reset, the slave frequencies (F0 - F9 and M0 - M9) return to the default values shown here.



This menu lets you edit the listed frequencies for the Slave instrument.

Use the cursor control key to select a frequency parameter from the list, then press Edit to edit its value. Edit the current frequency parameter value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and approriate termination key. Press Edit again to close the open frequency parameter.

When you are finished editing the slave frequencies, press Previous Menu to return to the Master-Slave Menu (below).

CW F1 2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Slave Fregs
	Slave DF
Level	Slave
	Slave L2
	Enable
(CW (Analog) Step [Manual]	List)

The Master-Slave Menu lets you set the dF frequency and L1 and L2 power level parameters for the Slave unit.

Press Slave DF to open the dF frequency parameter.

Press Slave L1 to open the main power level parameter.

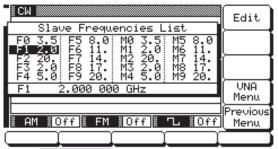
Press Slave L2 to open the alternate sweep power level parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you

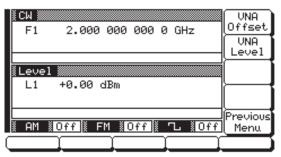
		have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu key or by making another menu selection.
		Press Enable to begin master-slave operation.
		Press CW to return to the CW menu.
	Master-Slave Operation	During master-slave operation, the Slave unit is in remote mode under the direct control of the Master unit. The Slave unit displays the following:
		 Its output CW frequency or sweep frequency range. Its output power level. The messages Remote and Local Lockout.
n being used e configura- arkers.		The CW/sweep frequency settings on the Master unit define the master sweep, and the corresponding frequency settings on the Slave unit define the slave sweep. For example, if slave frequency F1 is set to 4 GHz and slave frequency F2 is set to 12 GHz, then the Slave unit will sweep from 4 to 12 GHz when- ever the F1-F2 sweep range is selected on the Mas- ter unit. The Master unit will sweep from F1-F2 with the values of F1 and F2 defined in the Master unit's frequency list.
	<i>Master-Slave Operation in VNA Mode</i>	In the VNA mode of master-slave operation, a Slave unit is coupled to a Master instrument that is con- nected to a Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer in a source or dual source configuration. (Operating in- structions for the vector network analyzer can be found in the Model 360B VNA Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00110.) The following paragraphs de- scribe how to set up both 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C instruments to perform master-slave op- erations in the VNA mode.
		Place both instruments in CW mode. Then, on the Master unit, press Master Slave to go to the Master-Slave Menu display (page 7-5).
		At the Master-Slave menu, press Slave Freqs to go to the Slave Frequencies List Menu display (next page).

NOTE

The 56100A SNA, when being used with the master-slave configuration, will not display markers.



Press VNA Menu to go to the VNA Menu display (below).



This menu lets you set the frequency offset and output power level for the Slave instrument in the VNA mode.

Press VNA Offset to open the slave frequency offset parameter.

Press VNA Level to open the slave output power level parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Slave Frequencies List Menu display.

Return to the Master-Slave Menu and press Enable to begin master-slave operation.

SLAVE

During master-slave operations in VNA mode, this error message is displayed on the Master instrument whenever the slave offset value entered results in a CW frequency or frequency sweep outside the range of the Slave unit. Entering a valid offset value clears the error.

Terminating
Master-SlaveThe following describes how to terminate master-
slave operation and return the Slave instrument to
local (front panel) control.

On the Master instrument, select CW mode.

At the CW Menu, press Master Slave to go to the Master Slave Menu display.

At the Master Slave Menu display, press Enable . This terminates master-slave operation and returns the Slave unit to local (front panel) control.

7-3 USE WITH A 56100A SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER

The 691XXB is directly compatible with the Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the signal generator to the 56100A SNA so that is can be used as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the network analyzer can be found in the Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00193.

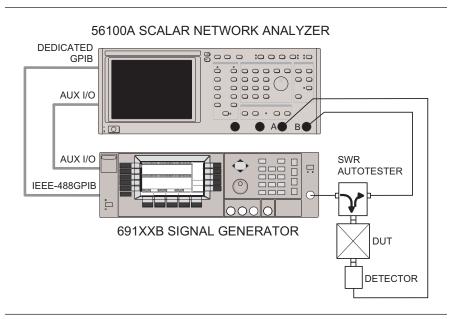


Figure 7-2. 56100A SNA to 691XXB Signal Generator Connections

	<i>Connecting the 691XXB to the 56100A</i>		the 691XXB signal generator to the 56100A twork analyzer as shown in Figure 7-2.
NOTES The 691XXB's GPIB address should be set to 5 (the default ad- dress setting) for operation with a 56100A SNA. To verify or change		Step 1	Connect one end of the Auxiliary I/O cable (P/N 806-7) to the 56100A rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 691XXB rear panel AUX I/O connector.
the GPIB address setting refer to Configuring the GPIB on page 3-85. The 56100A SNA will only accept and display nine video markers, F1 thru F9, from the 691XXB.		Step 2	Connect one end of the dedicated system bus cable (P/N 2100-1) to the 56100A rear panel DEDICATED GPIB connector. Con- nect the other end of the cable to the 691XXB rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB con-
When performing amplifier testing <i>only</i> use the 691XXB power level, L1.	•	Step 3	nector. Turn on the 691XXB and the 56100A. The system is now ready to operate.

7-4 USE WITH A 360B VECTOR NETWORK ANALYZER

The 691XXB Signal Generator is compatible with the Anritsu Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer (VNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the 691XXB to the 360B VNA and configuring the signal generator so that it can operate as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the vector network analyzer can be found in the Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00110.

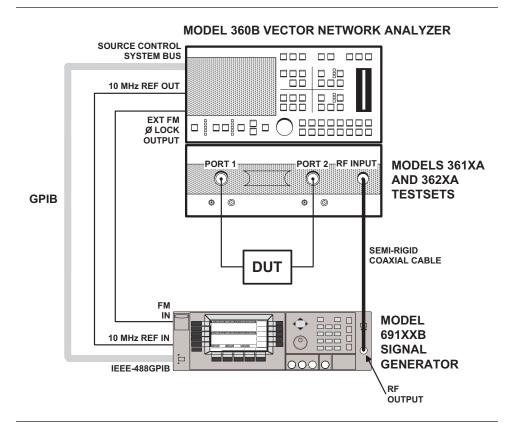


Figure 7-3. 360B VNA to 691XXB Signal Generator Connections

Connecting
the 691XXB to
the 360BConnect the 691XXB signal generator to the 360BConnect the 691XXB to
vector network analyzer as shown in Figure 7-3.

- Step 1Connect one end of a coaxial cable to the
691XXB rear panel FM IN connector. Con-
nect the other end to the 360B rear panel
EXT FM \varnothing LOCK OUTPUT connector.
- **Step 2** Connect one end of a coaxial cable to the 691XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector. Connect the other end to the 360B rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT connector.

USE WITH A 360B VECTOR NETWORK ANALYZER

		If the 691XXB contains an Option 16 high-stability time base, connect the coax- ial cable between the 691XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT connector and the 360B rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector.	
	Step 3	Connect one end of a GPIB cable, 1 meter in length, to the 691XXB rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 360B rear panel SOURCE CONTROL SYSTEM BUS connector.	
	Step 4	Turn on the 691XXB and configure it as described in the following paragraphs.	
<i>Modes of Operation</i>	tion that source lo configura	e two 360B VNA receiver modes of opera- are used with the 691XXB—the 360B ck mode and the 360B tracking mode. The ation and operation of the 691XXB for both operation are described in the following ohs.	
Source Lock Mode	phase loo This is a to the FM inherent oscillator	erating in source lock mode, the 360B eks the frequency output of the 691XXB. ccomplished by sending a dc control voltage <i>A</i> input on the 691XXB. Because of the resolution of the 360B's synthesized local es, frequency resolution is limited to intervals.	
	Source Lock Mode Configuration In order for the 691XXB to operate with a 360B in source lock mode, the signal generator must be placed in the SS Mode of operation.		
	To place the signal generator in SS Mode, first press the main menu key SYSTEM . At the System Menu display, press Config . The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.		
	ICW F1 Level L1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz Front Panel Rear Panel +0.00 dBm GPIB	
	I AM I Reset	Off FM NOff Config Setups Secure Selftest	

USE WITH A 360B VECTOR NETWORK ANALYZER

CM. GPIB Address F1 Config GPIB Line GPIB Address 5 GPIB Terminator CR/LF Term SS SS Mode OFF Leve Mode 1.1 More UNLEVELED revious AM ₿Off FM 8Off ₿ Off Menu

At the System Configuration Menu, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.

Verify that the GPIB address and terminator shown on the display match the System Bus source address and data terminator that are set on the 360B VNA.

If the address of the 691XXB on the System Bus needs changing, press GPIB Address. Enter the new address using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key



The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

To change the data terminator, press Line Term to select the correct GPIB data delimiter.

Press SS Mode to turn on SS mode. This places the 691XXB in a source lock mode.

The signal generator is now configured for 360B source lock mode operation.

Initiating 360B Source Lock Mode Operations

Turn on the 360B and configure it for source lock mode of operation. (Refer to the 360B VNA operation manual.) Once configured, the 360B takes control of the signal generator.

When the 360B takes control, the display of all parameters on the 691XXB is disabled and the messages SS MODE, Secure Mode Active, and Remote appear on the front panel display.

SS MODE

When SS Mode is selected on, this message is displayed (in the frequency mode title bar) on all menu displays to remind the operator that the 691XXB is in a source lock mode.

NOTES

A 360B VNA and a 69137B Source in SS Mode should not be operated below 2.1 GHz because it may fail to lock.

A 360B VNA that is using a 3612A, 3613A, 3622A, 3623A, or 3631A Test Set and a 691XXB Source in SS Mode should not be operated above 60 GHz because it will fail to lock. For operations above 60 GHz, use the 691XXB Source in tracking mode.

Terminating 360B Source Lock Mode Operations

To terminate 360B VNA source lock mode operations, you must first return the 691XXB to local control and then turn off the SS Mode.

To return the 691XXB to local control, turn off the 360B VNA.

On the 691XXB, press **SYSTEM**, then **Reset**. This turns off the Secure mode.

Next, press **SYSTEM**, then Config to access the System Configuration Menu display.

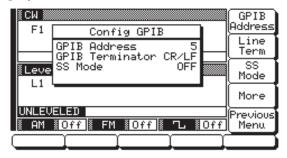
At the System Configuration Menu,press **GPIB**. When the Configure GPIB Menu (shown below) is displayed, press **SS Mode** to turn the SS mode off.

Tracking Mode When operating in tracking mode, the 360B steers its second local oscillator frequency and phase signal so as to phase-lock itself to the reference signal from the 691XXB. Because of the inherent resolution of the 360B's frequency readout, frequency resolution is limited to 1 kHz intervals.

Tracking Mode Configuration

In order for the 691XXB to operate with a 360B in tracking mode, the signal generator must be operating in normal mode (SS Mode off). In addition, its GPIB address and data terminator must match the System Bus source address and data terminator that are set on the 360B VNA.

To verify the GPIB address and data terminator or to turn the SS mode off, press **SYSTEM**. At the System Menu display, press **Config**. When the System Configuration Menu is displayed, press **GPIB**. The Configure GPIB Menu (shown below) is displayed.



USE WITH A 360B VECTOR NETWORK ANALYZER

If the address of the 691XXB on the System Bus needs changing, press GPIB Address. Enter the new address using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key



The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

To change the data terminator, press Line Term to select the correct GPIB data delimiter.

To turn SS mode off, press SS Mode.

The signal generator is now configured for 360B tracking mode operation.

Initiating 360B Tracking Mode Operations

Turn on the 360B and configure it for tracking mode of operation. (Refer to the 360B VNA operation manual.) Once configured, the 360B should take control of the Signal Generator.

When the 360B takes control, the display of all parameters on the 691XXB is disabled and the messages Secure Mode Active and Remote appear on the front panel display.

Terminating 360B Tracking Mode Operations

To terminate 360B VNA tracking mode operations, you must first return the 691XXB to local control and then turn off the Secure mode.

To return the 691XXB to local control, turn off the 360B VNA.

On the 691XXB, press **SYSTEM**, then **Reset**. This turns off the Secure mode.

USE WITH A HP8757D SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER

7-5 USE WITH A HP8757D SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER The 691XXB signal generator is compatible with the Hewlett Packard 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the 691XXB to the HP8757D SNA and setting up the signal generator so that it can operate as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the scalar network analyzer can be found in the Hewlett Packard 8757D Scalar Network

Analyzer Operation Manual.

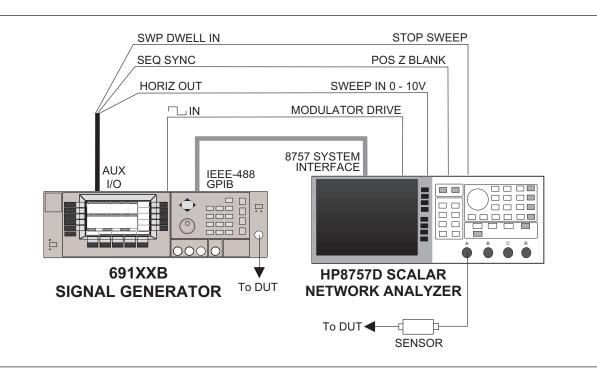


Figure 7-4. 691XXB to HP8757D SNA Connections

Connecting	Connect the 691XXB signal generator to the
the 691XXB to	HP8757D scalar network analyzer as shown in
the HP8757D	Figure 7-4.

- **Step 1** Connect one end of a GPIB cable to the 691XXB rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector. Connect the other end to the HP8757D rear panel 8757 SYSTEM INTERFACE connector.
- Step 2Connect one end of a coaxial cable having
BNC connectors to the 691XXB rear
panel L IN connector. Connect the
other end of the cable to the HP8757D
rear panel MODULATOR DRIVE connector.

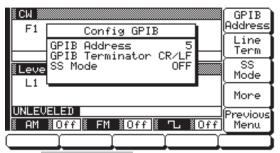
691XXB

Step 3 Connect the special AUX I/O interface cable (Anritsu Part No. 806-90) to the 691XXB rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the cable end having BNC connectors as follows: a. Connect the cable end labeled "SEQ SYNC" to the HP8757D rear panel POS Z BLANK connector. b. Connect the cable end labeled "SWP DWELL IN" to the HP8757D rear panel STOP SWEEP connector. c. Connect the cable end labeled "HORIZ OUT" to the HP8757D rear panel SWEEP IN 0 - 10V connector. Setting up the The 691XXB must be set to GPIB address 19 and in the 8757D Scalar mode of operation to operate as a signal source of the SNA. The following paragraphs describe how to set up the 691XXB to enable the 8757D Scalar GPIB mode. On the 691XXB front panel, press LINE to place the signal generator in operation.

> Allow the signal generator to warm up, then press the SYSTEM main menu key. At the System Menu display, press Config . The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.

CW F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Front Panel
		Rear Panel
Level	+0.00 dBm	RF
	+0.00 dBm	GPIB
į. į̃AM į̇́∎		Incr Menu
Reset)	[Config [Setups] Secure]	Gelftest

At the System Configuration menu, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (on the following page) is displayed.



Press GPIB Address to change the address of the 691XXB on the bus. Enter 19 using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key



The new GPIB address (19) will appear on the display.

Press More to go to the First Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).

ICW XXX FØ	Config GPIB	Pwr Mtr Address
≹Leve LØ	Pwr Meter Address 13 Pwr Meter An ML4803 Language SCPI	Pwr Mtr Select <u>Native</u> SCPI
LØ		More
∦ AM	<u>◎ 0ff FM 0ff し 0ff</u>	Previous Menu

At this menu, press More to go to the Second Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).

ICW ∭ F1	Config GPIB	8757D Scalar
	8757D Scalar Disabled	
L1	J	
i am i		Previous Menu

Press 8757D Scalar to enable the 8757D Scalar GPIB mode. When enabled, the 691XXB will shift to the analog sweep frequency mode sweeping at the full range of the instrument.

USE WITH OTHER INSTRUMENTS

USE WITH A HP8757D SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER

Initiating
HP8757DTurn ON the HP8757D to initiate scalar network
analyzer operation. (Refer to the Hewlett Packard
Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer Operation
Manual for operating instructions.)

Appendix A Rear Panel Connectors

A-1	INTRODUCTION	This appendix provides descriptions for the rear panel connectors on a typical Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator.
A-2	REAR PANEL CONNECTORS	Figure A-1 provides a illustration of the rear panel and describes the rear panel connectors.
A-3	CONNECTOR PINOUT DIAGRAMS	Figures A-2 and A-3 provide pinout diagrams and descriptions for the AUX I/O and IEEE-488 GPIB multipin connectors on the rear panel.

REAR PANEL CONNECTORS

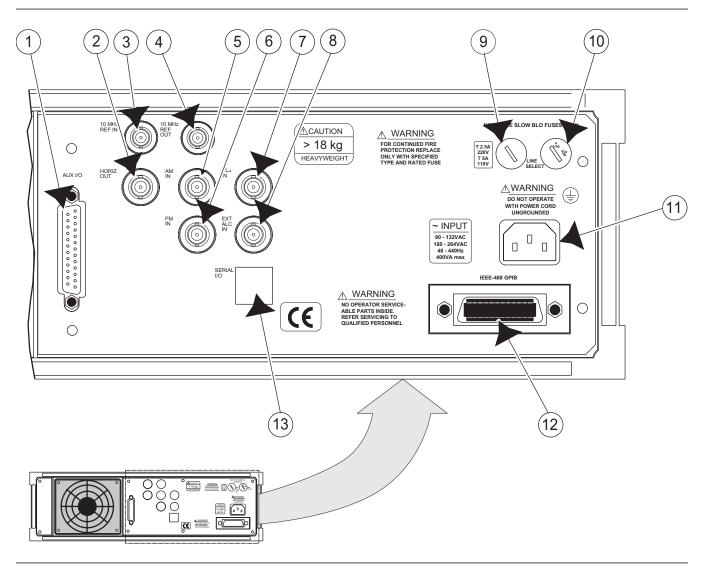
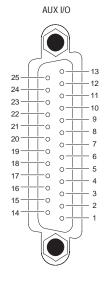


Figure A-1. Rear Panel, Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator (1 of 2)

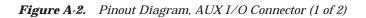
REAR PANEL CONNECTORS

1	AUX I/O: 25-pin connector that provides for single cable interface with another 69XXXA/B or 68XXXB/C (master-slave operation) or with other Anritsu instruments such as the Anritsu 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer. A pinout diagram for this connector is shown in Figure A-2.
2	HORIZ OUT: Provides a 0V to 10V ramp during all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In the CW mode, provides a voltage between 0V and 10V proportional to the full frequency range of the instrument. When the CW Ramp is enabled, connector provides a repetitive 0V to 10V ramp. BNC connector, 50Ω impedance.
(3)	10 MHz REF IN: Accepts an external 10 MHz \pm 100 Hz, 0 to 10 dBm time-base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability, time-base option, if installed. BNC connector, 50 Ω impedance.
4	10 MHz REF OUT: Provides a 0.5 Vp-p, AC coupled, 10 MHz signal derived from the internal frequency standard of the signal generator. BNC connector, 50Ω impedance.
5	AM IN: Accepts an external modulating signal to produce AM on the RF output. AM sensitivity (linear or log) and input impedance (50Ω or 600Ω) are selectable via front panel menu or GPIB. BNC connector.
6	FM IN: Accepts an external modulating signal to produce FM on the RF output. FM sensitivity and input impedance (50Ω or 600Ω) are selectable via front panel menu or GPIB. BNC connector.
7	IN: Accepts an external TTL level signal to square wave (pulse) modulate the RF output. BNC connector.
8	EXT ALC IN: Provides for leveling the RF output signal externally with either a remote detector or a power meter. Connector accepts a positive or negative 0.5 —500 mV signal from a remote detector or a $\pm 1V$ signal from a remote power meter. BNC connector.
9	Line Fuse: Provides over-voltage/current protection for signal generator circuits during operation and standby. Unit requires a 5A, type T fuse for 110 Vac line voltage or a 2.5A, type T fuse for 220 Vac line voltage.
(10)	LINE SELECT Switch: Provides selection of 110 or 220 Vac line voltages. When 110 Vac is selected, the 691XXB accepts 90-132 Vac, 48-440 Hz line voltage; when 220 Vac is selected, the 691XXB accepts 180-264 Vac, 48-440 Hz line voltage.
(11)	Input Line Voltage Receptacle: Provides for connecting line voltage to the 691XXB signal generator.
12	IEEE-488 GPIB: 24-pin connector that provides for remotely controlling the signal generator from an external controller via the IEEE-488 bus (GPIB). A pinout diagram for this connector is shown in Figure A-3.
(13)	SERIAL I/O: Provides access to two RS-232 terminal ports to support service and calibration functions and master-slave operations. RJ45 connector.

Figure A-1. Rear Panel, Series 691XXB Synthesized Signal Generator (2 of 2)

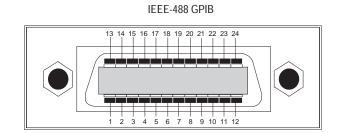


PIN	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL DESCRIPTION
1	HORIZ OUTPUT	<i>Horizontal Sweep Output:</i> Provides a 0V at beginning and +10V at end of sweep for all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In the CW mode, the voltage is proportional to frequency between 0V at low end and +10V at the high end of range. In CW mode, if CW Ramp is enabled, a repetitive, 0V to +10V ramp is provided. The ramp speed is adjusted by the Sweep Time function.
2	GND	Chassis Ground
3	SEQ SYNC	Sequential Sync Output: Provides a +5V signal during sweep retrace, at band- switching points, and during each frequency step in step sweep mode, -5V dur- ing markers, and -10V during the selected marker.
4	L ALT ENABLE	<i>L-Alternate Enable Output:</i> Provides a TTL low-level signal which indicates that the alternate sweep mode is active.
5	MARKER OUTPUT	<i>Marker Output:</i> Provides a +5V or –5V signal during a marker. Signal polarity se- lected from a front panel menu.
6	RETRACE BLANKING	<i>Retrace Blanking Output:</i> Provides a +5V or –5V signal coincident with sweep retrace. Signal polarity selected from a front panel menu.
7	L ALT SWP	<i>L-Alternate Sweep Output:</i> Provides a TTL low-level signal to indicate that the primary sweep is in progress or a TTL high-level signal to indicate that the alternate sweep is in progress.
8	Shield	Cable Shield/Chassis Ground
9	TRIGGER OUTPUT	<i>Trigger Output:</i> Provides a TTL low-level trigger signal for external devices or instruments.
10	SWP DWELL OUT	<i>Sweep Dwell Output:</i> Provides an open-collector output which goes to ground when the sweep is dwelled at the start, stop, and bandswitching frequencies, and at the markers.
11	LOCK STATUS	Lock Status Output: Provides a TTL high-level signal when the frequency is phase-locked.
12	RXb	RXb: Serial Data Input to the processor (/t1).



13	EXT TRIGGER	External Trigger: Accepts a TTL low-level signal of 1 μ s width to trigger a sweep.	
PIN	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL DESCRIPTION	
14	V/GHz	<i>V/GHz Output:</i> Provides a reference voltage relative to the RF output frequency (1.0 V/GHz for Models 69117B, 69137B, and 69147B; 0.5 V/GHz for Model 69167B; 0.25V/GHz for Models 69177B, 69187B, and 69197B).	
15	EOS INPUT	<i>End-of-Sweep Input:</i> Accepts a TTL high-level signal to tell the signal generator to begin the end of sweep dwell.	
16	EOS OUTPUT	<i>End-of-Sweep Output:</i> Provides a TTL high-level signal when the signal generator has begun the end of sweep dwell.	
17	AUX 1	Aux 1: Auxiliary input/output to the processor (PB6).	
18	SWP DWELL IN	<i>Sweep Dwell Input:</i> Permits a TTL low-level signal to stop the sweep in both analog- and step-sweep modes. The sweep resumes when the signal is removed.	
19	AUX 2	Aux 2: Auxiliary input/output to the processor (PC3).	
20	BANDSWITCH BLANK	<i>Bandswitch Blanking Output:</i> Provides a +5V or –5V signal coincident with band- switching points. Signal polarity is selected from a front panel menu.	
21	SPARE		
22	HORIZ IN	<i>Horizontal Sweep Input:</i> Accepts a 0V to 10V external sweep ramp from a Master Signal Generator. This input is automatically selected when the signal generator is in the Slave Mode.	
23	Return	Horizontal Sweep Input return.	
24	TXb	TXb: Serial Data Output from the processor.	

Figure A-2. Pinout Diagram, AUX I/O Connector (2 of 2)



PIN	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL DESCRIPTION
1-4	DIO 1 thru DIO 4	<i>Data Input/Output:</i> Bits are HIGH when the data is logical 0 and LOW when the data is logical 1.
5	EOI	<i>End or Identify:</i> A low-true state indicates that the last byte of a multibyte message has been placed on the line.
6	DAV	<i>Data Valid:</i> A low-true state indicates that the active talker has (1) sensed that NRFD is high-false and NDAC is low-true, (2) placed the data byte on the bus, and (3) waited an appropriate length of time for the data to settle.
7	NRFD	<i>Not Ready For Data:</i> A high-false state indicates that all active listeners are ready to accept new data.
8	NDAC	<i>Not Data Accepted:</i> A low-true state indicates that all addressed listeners have accepted the current data byte for internal processing.
9	IFC	Interface Clear: A low-true state places all bus instruments in a known, quiescent state—unaddressed to talk, unaddressed to listen, and service request idle.
10	SRQ	Service Request: A low-true state indicates that a bus instrument desires the im- mediate attention of the controller.
11	ATN	<i>Attention:</i> A low-true state indicates that the bus is in the command mode (data lines are carrying bus commands). A high-false state indicates that the bus is in the data mode (data lines are carrying device-dependent instructions or data).
12	Shield	Chassis Ground
13-16	DIO5 thru DIO6	<i>Data Input/Output:</i> Bits are HIGH when the data is logical 0 and LOW when the data is logical 1.
17	REN	<i>Remote Enable:</i> A low-true state enables bus instruments to be operated re- motely, when addressed.

Figure A-3. Pinout Diagram, IEEE-488 GPIB Connector

Appendix B Performance Specifications

MODEL SUMMARY

Model	Frequency Range
69117B	0.01 to 8.4 GHz
69137B	2.0 to 20.0 GHz
69147B	0.01 to 20.0 GHz
69167B	0.01 to 40.0 GHz
69177B	0.01 to 50.0 GHz
69187B	0.01 to 60.0 GHz
69197B	0.01 to 65.0 GHz

FREQUENCY

CW MODE

Output: Twenty independent, presettable CW frequencies (F0 - F9 and M0 - M9).

Accuracy: Same as internal or external 10 MHz time base. Internal Time Base Stability:

With Aging: $<2 \times 10^{-8}/day$

 $(<5 \times 10^{-10})$ day with Option 16)

With Temperature: $<2 \times 10^{-8}/^{\circ}$ C over 0°C to 55°C ($<2 \times 10^{-10}/^{\circ}$ C with Option 16)

Resolution:

1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11)

External 10 MHz Reference Input: Accepts external 10 Mhz \pm 100 Hz, -10 to \pm 20 dBm time base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability time-base option, if installed. BNC, rear panel, 50Ω impedance. **10 MHz Reference Output:** 0.5 Vp-p into 50Ω , AC coupled. Rear panel BNC; 50Ω impedance.

Switching Time (typical maximum):

Units having a high-end frequency of ≥20 GHz: <40 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency. Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz: <15 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

ANALOG SWEEP MODE

Sweep Width: Independently selected from 1 MHz to full range, continuous sweep.

Accuracy: The lesser of:

 \pm 30 MHz or (\pm 2 MHz + 0.25% of sweep width) for sweep speeds of \leq 50 MHz/ms.

Sweep Time Range: 30 ms to 99 seconds

PHASE-LOCKED STEP SWEEP MODE

Sweep Width: Independently selected, 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to full range. Every frequency step in sweep range is phase-locked.

Accuracy: Same as internal or external 10 MHz time base. Resolution (Minimum Step Size):

1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11)

Linear/Log Sweep: User-selectable linear or log sweep. In log sweep, step size logarithmically increases with frequency .

Steps: User-selectable number of steps or the step size. Number of Steps: Variable from 1 to 10,000

Step Size: 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the instrument. (If the step size does not divide into the selected frequency range, the last step is truncated.)

Dwell Time Per Step: Variable from 1 ms to 99 seconds **Fixed Rate Sweep:** Allows the user to set the total time of the sweep, including lock time. Variable from 20 ms to 99 seconds.

Switching Time (typical maximum):

Units having a high-end frequency of \ge 20 GHz:

<15 ms + 1 ms/GHz step size or <40 ms, whichever is less, to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz:

<7 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

ALTERNATE SWEEP MODE

Sweeps alternately in analog or step sweep between any two sweep ranges. Each sweep range may be associated with a different power level.

MANUAL SWEEP MODE

Provides stepped, phase-locked adjustment of frequency between sweep limits. User-selectable number of steps or step size.

360B VNA SOURCE LOCK MODE

Under control of the Anritsu 360B Vector Network Analyzer, the synthesized signal generator is phase-locked at a typical <8.5 ms/step sweep speed. Frequency resolution is limited to 100 kHz.

Minimum specified frequency is 2.1 GHz for model 69137B.

LIST SWEEP MODE

Under GPIB control or via the front panel, up to 4 tables with 2000 non-sequential frequency/power sets can be stored and then addressed as a phase-locked step sweep. One table of 2000 points is stored in non-volatile memory, all other tables are stored in volatile memory.

Switching Time (typical maximum):

Units having a high-end frequency of ≥20 GHz: <25 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency. Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz: <5 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

PROGRAMMABLE FREQUENCY AGILITY

Under GPIB control, up to 3202 non-sequential frequency/ power sets can be stored and then addressed as a phase-locked step sweep. Data stored in volatile memory. **Switching Time:**

Units having a high-end frequency of ≥20 GHz: <25 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency. Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz: <5 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

MARKERS

Up to 20 independent, settable markers (F0 – F9 and M0 - M9).

Video Markers: +5V or -5V marker output, selectable from system menus. AUX I/O connector, rear panel. Intensity Markers (Available in Analog Sweeps of <1 Second Sweep Time): Produces an intensified dot on trace, obtained by momentary dwell in RF sweep. Marker Accuracy: Same as sweep frequency accuracy. Marker Resolution (Analog Sweep):

1 MHz or Sweep Width/4096, whichever is greater. Marker Resolution (Step Sweep):

1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11)

SWEEP TRIGGERING

Sweep triggering is provided for Analog Frequency Sweep, Step Frequency Sweep, List Frequency Sweep, and CW Power Sweep.

Auto: Triggers sweep automatically.

External: Triggers a sweep on the low to high transition of an external TTL signal. AUX I/O connector, rear panel. **Single:** Triggers, aborts, and resets a single sweep. Reset sweep may be selected to be at the top or bottom of the sweep. The pen lift will activate at sweep times ≥1 second.

SPECTRAL PURITY

All specifications apply to the phase-locked CW and Step Sweep modes at the lesser of +10 dBm output or maximum specified leveled output power, unless otherwise noted.

SPURIOUS SIGNALS

<-30	dBc
<-40	dBc
<-50	dBc
<-30	dBc
<-40	dBc
GH2 0	dBc
<-40	dBc
havin	g a
with	Option
powe	er):
<-40	
<-50	dBc
<-30	dBc
GH50	dBc
<-40	dBc
<-40	dBc
<-30	dBc
<–25	dBc
<-30	
<-60	
6H5 2):	dBc
	<-40 <-50 <-30 <-40 GH20 <-40 havin with powe <-40 <-50 <-30 <-40 GH20 <-40 <-30 <-40 <-25 <-30

SINGLE-SIDEBAND PHASE NOISE (dBc/Hz)

Frequency Range	Offset From Carrier					
	10 Hz	100 Hz	1 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz	1 MHz
0.1 Hz to <10 MHz (w/Option 22)	-60	-90	-120	-130	-130	-130
≥10 MHz to ≤15.625 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-104	-131	-140	-142	-141	-145
>15.625 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-95	-125	-135	-137	-137	-145
>31.25 MHz to ≤62.5 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-89	-119	-134	-136	-136	-144
>62.5 MHz to ≤125 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-83	-113	-133	-135	-133	-144
>125 MHz to ≤250 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-77	-107	-130	-132	-130	-143
>250 MHz to ≤500 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-71	-101	-125	-128	-124	-142
>500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-65	-95	-119	-122	-119	-138
>1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz (w/Option 21A)	-59	-89	-113	-116	-113	-135
≥10 MHz to ≤2.0 GHz	-57	-83	-100	-102	-102	-111
>2.0 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 21A) to ≤6.0 GHz	-50	-80	-107	-110	-107	-130
>6.0 GHz to ≤10.0 GHz	-45	-75	-104	-107	-107	-128
>10.0 GHz to ≤20.0 GHz	-39	-69	-98	-104	-102	-125
>20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz	-33	-63	-92	-98	-96	-119
>40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz	-27	-57	-86	-92	-90	-113

POWER LINE and FAN ROTATION SPURIOUS EMISSIONS (dBc)

Frequency Range	Offset From Carrier				
	<300 Hz	300Hz to 1 kHz	>1 kHz		
10 MHz to ≤500 MHz (w/Option 21A)	<-68	<-72	<-72		
>500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz (w/Option 21A)	<-62	<-72	<-72		
>1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz (w/Option 21A)	<-56	<-66	<-66		
10 MHz o ≤8.4 GHz	<-50	<-60	<-60		
>8.4 GHz to ≤20.0 GHz	<-46	<-56	<-60		
>20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz	<-40	<-50	<-54		
>40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz	<-34	<44	<-48		

RESIDUAL FM (CW and Step Sweep modes, 50 Hz - 15 kHz BW)

Frequency Range	Residual FM (Hz RMS)	
10 MHz to ≤20.0 GHz	<40	
>20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz	<80	
>40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz	<160	

RESIDUAL FM (Analog Sweep and Unlocked FM modes, 50 Hz - 15 kHz BW)

Frequency Range	Unlocked Narrow FM Mode (kHz RMS)	Unlocked Wide FM Mode (kHz RMS)	
>2.0 GHz to ≤20.0 GHz	<5	<25	
>20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz	<10	<50	
>40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz	<20	<100	

AM Noise Floor: Typically <-145 dBm/Hz at 0 dBm output and offsets >5 MHz from carrier.

RF OUTPUT

Power level specifications apply at $25^{\circ} \pm 10^{\circ}C$. MAXIMUM LEVELED OUTPUT POWER

Model Number	Frequency Range (GHz)	Output Power (dBm)	Output Power with Step Attenuator (dBm)	Output Power with Electronic Step Attenuator (dBm)
w/Option 22	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz	+13.0	+11.0	+9.0
w/Option 21A	0.01 to ≤2.2	+13.0	+11.0	+9.0
69117B	0.01 to ≤8.4	+13.0	+11.0	+9.0
69137B	2.0 to ≤20.0	+13.0	+11.0	+3.0
69147B	0.01 to ≤20.0	+13.0	+11.0	+3.0
69167B	0.01 to ≤2.0 >2.0 to ≤20.0 >20.0 to ≤40.0	+13.0 +9.0 +6.0	+11.0 +7.0 +3.0	Not Available
69177B	0.01 to ≤2.0 >2.0 to ≤20.0 >20.0 to ≤40.0 >40.0 to ≤50.0	+12.0 +10.0 +2.5 +2.5	+10.0 +8.5 0.0 -1.0	Not Available
69187B	0.01 to ≤2.0 >2.0 to ≤20.0 >20.0 to ≤40.0 >40.0 to ≤50.0 >50.0 to ≤60.0	+12.0 +10.0 +2.5 +2.0 +2.0	+10.0 +8.5 0.0 -1.5 -2.0	Not Available
69197B	0.01 to ≤2.0 >2.0 to ≤20.0 >20.0 to ≤40.0 >40.0 to ≤50.0 >50.0 to ≤65.0	+12.0 +10.0 +2.5 0.0 -2.0	Not Available	Not Available
	With O	ption 15A (High Pov	ver) Installed	
69117B	0.01 to ≤2.0 >2.0 to ≤8.4	+13.0 +17.0	+11.0 +15.0	+11.0 +11.0
69137B	2.0 to ≤20.0	+17.0	+15.0	+7.0
69147B	0.01 to ≤2.0 >2.0 to ≤20.0	+13.0 +17.0	+11.0 +15.0	+11.0 +7.0
69167B	0.01 to ≤20.0 >20.0 to ≤40.0	+13.0 +6.0	+11.0 +3.0	Not Available

Note: In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

LEVELED OUTPUT POWER RANGE

Standard Units

Without an Attenuator: Maximum leveled power to -15 dBm (-20 dBm typical).

With an Attenuator: Maximum leveled power to -120 dBm.

With an Electronic Attenuator: Maximum leveled power to -140 dBm.

Units with Option 15A

Without an Attenuator: Maximum leveled power to -5 dBm (-10 dBm typical).

With an Attenuator: Maximum leveled power to -115 dBm (-120 dBm typical). For units with a high end frequency limit >40 GHz or units with Option 15A, minimum settable power is -105 dBm (-110 dBm typical). With an Electronic Attenuator: Maximum leveled power to -115 dBm (-110 dBm typical).

UNLEVELED OUTPUT POWER RANGE (typical)

Without an Attenuator: >40 dB below max power. With an Attenuator: >130 dB below max power.

POWER LEVEL SWITCHING TIME (to within specified accuracy):

Without Change in Step Attenuator: <3 ms typical With Change in Step Attenuator: <20 ms typical With Change in Electronic Step Attenuator: <3 ms typical. Power level changes across -70 dB step will result in 20 ms delay.

ACCURACY AND FLATNESS

Accuracy specifies total worst case accuracy. Flatness is included within the accuracy specification.

Step Sweep and CW Modes

Attenuation Below	Frequency (GHz)				
Max Power	0.01-20	20-40	40-50	50-60	60-65
Accuracy:					
0-25 dB ^Á	±1.0 dB	±1.0 dB	±1.5 dB	±1.5 dB	±1.5 dB
25-60 dB	±1.0 dB	±1.0 dB		±3.5 dB ^A	N/A
>60 dB	±1.0 dB	±1.0 dB	±2.5 dB ^À	±3.5 dB ^À	N/A
Flatness:					
0-25 dB ^Á	±0.8 dB	±0.8 dB	±1.1 dB	±1.1 dB	±1.1 dB
25-60 dB	±0.8 dB	±0.8 dB	±1.1 dB	±3.1 dBÀ	N/A
>60 dB	±0.8 dB	±0.8 dB	±2.1 dB ^Å	±3.1 dB ^À	N/A

À Typical

A 0 to 25 dB or to minimum rated power, whichever is higher.

Analog Sweep Mode (typical)

Attenuation Below	Frequency (GHz)				
Max Power	0.01-0.05	0.05-20	20-40	40-65	
Accuracy:					
0-12 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±3.0 dB	
0-30 dB	±3.5 dB	±3.5 dB	±4.6 dB	±5.6 dB	
30-60 dB	±4.0 dB	±4.0 dB	±5.2 dB	±6.2 dB	
60-122 dB	±5.0 dB	±5.0 dB	±6.2 dB	±7.2 dB	
Flatness:					
0-12 dB	±2.0 dB	±1.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±3.0 dB	
0-30 dB	±3.5 dB	±3.0 dB	±4.1 dB	±5.1 dB	
30-60 dB	±4.0 dB	±3.5 dB	±4.6 dB	±5.6 dB	
60-122 dB	±5.0 dB	±4.0 dB	±5.2 dB	±6.2 dB	

OTHER OUTPUT POWER SPECIFICATIONS

Output Units: Output units selectable as either dBm or mV. Selection of mV assumes 50Ω load. All data entry and display are in selected units.

Output Power Resolution: 0.01 dB or 0.001 mV Source Impedance: 50Ω nomimal

Source SWR (Internal Leveling): <2.0 typical

Power Level Stability with Temperature:

0.04 dB/°C typical

Level Offset: Offsets the displayed power level to establish a new reference level.

Output On/Off: Toggles the RF output between an Off and On state. During the Off state, the RF oscillator is turned off. The On or Off state is indicated by two LEDs located below the OUTPUT ON/OFF key on the front panel.

RF On/Off Between Frequency Steps: System menu selection of RF On or RF Off during frequency switching in CW, Step Sweep, and List Sweep modes.

RF On/Off During Retrace: System menu selection of RF On or RF Off during retrace.

Internal Leveling: Power is leveled at the output connector in all modes.

External Leveling:

External Detector: Levels output power at a remote detector location. Accepts a positive or negative 0.5 mV to 500 mV input signal from the remote detector. EXT ALC ADJ adjusts the input signal range to an optimum value. BNC connector, front and rear panel.

External Power Meter: Levels output power at a remote power meter location. Accepts a $\pm 1V$ full scale input signal from the remote power meter. EXT ALC ADJ adjusts the input signal range to an optimum value. BNC connector, front and rear panel.

External Leveling Bandwidth:

30 kHz typical in Detector mode.

0.7 Hz typical in Power Meter mode.

User Level Flatness Correction:

Number of points: 2 to 801 points per table Number of tables: 5 available Entry modes: GPIB power meter or computed data

CW POWER SWEEP

Range: Sweeps between any two power levels at a single CW frequency.

Resolution: 0.01 dB/step (Log) or 0.001 mV/step (Linear) **Accuracy:** Same as CW power accuracy.

Log/Linear Sweep: Power sweep selectable as either log or linear. Log sweep is in dB; linear sweep is in mV.

Step Size: User-controlled, 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the instrument.

Step Dwell Time: Variable from 1 ms to 99 seconds. If the sweep crosses a step attenuator setting, there will be a sweep dwell of approximately 20 ms to allow setting of the step attenuator.

SWEEP FREQUENCY/STEP POWER

A power level step occurs after each frequency sweep. Power level remains constant for the length of time required to complete each sweep.

MODULATION

AMPLITUDE MODULATION

All amplitude modulation specifications apply at 50% depth, 1 kHz rate, with RF level set 6 dB below maximum specified leveled output power, unless otherwise noted. **External AM Input:** Log AM or Linear AM input, front or rear-panel BNC, 50Ω or 600Ω input impedance. All options selectable from modulation menu.

AM Sensitivity:

Log AM: Continuously variable from 0 dB/volt to 25 dB/volt

Linear AM: Continuously variable from 0% per volt to 100% per volt

AM Depth (typical): 0-90% linear; 20 dB log AM Bandwidth (3 dB): DC to 50 kHz minimum DC to 100 kHz typical

Flatness (DC to 10 kHz rates): ±0.3 dB Accuracy: ±5%

Distortion: <5% typical

Incidential Phase Modulation (30% depth,

10 kHz rate): <0.2 radians **Input Level:** ±1V full scale, ±2V absolute maximum

SQUARE WAVE MODULATION

The RF output can be pulse modulated via an external modulating signal or an internal signal generator. **On/Off Ratio:** >50 dB

Rise/Fall Time: <1 µs typical

Internal Square Wave Generator: Four square wave signals (400 Hz, 1 kHz, 7.8125 kHz, and 27.8 kHz), selectable from modulation menu.

Accuracy: Same as internal or external 10 Mhz time base.

Square Wave Symmetry: 50% ±5% at all power levels **External Input:** Front or rear-panel BNC, selectable from modulation menu.

Drive Level: TTL compatible input

Minimum Pulse Width: >5 µs

Input Logic: Positive-true or negative-true, selectable from modulation menu.

FREQUENCY MODULATION

External FM Input: Front or rear panel BNC, 50Ω or 600Ω input impedance. All options selectable from modulation menu.

FM Sensitivity: Continuously variable from ± 10 kHz per volt to ± 20 MHz per volt (Locked or Unlocked Narrow FM modes) or ± 100 kHz per volt to ± 100 MHz per volt (Unlocked Wide FM mode), selectable from modulation menu. **Maximum FM Deviation:**

Locked Mode (1 kHz to 500 kHz rates): The lesser of ±10 Mhz or modulation index of 300

Unlocked Narrow Mode (DC to 500 kHz rates): ±10 Mhz

Unlocked Wide Mode (DC to 100 Hz rates): ±100 Mhz

FM Bandwidth (3 dB):

Locked Mode: 1 kHz to 500 kHz Unlocked Narrow Mode: DC to 500 kHz Unlocked Wide Mode: DC to 100 Hz

Flatness Locked Mode (3 kHz to 500 kHz rates): ±1 dB Accuracy (100 kHz rate, ±1V input): 10% (5% typical) Input Level: ±1V full scale, ±2V absolute maximum

Units with Option 21A (Digital Down Converter)

At frequecies from 10 MHz to \leq 2.2 GHz, the following FM specifications apply. Above 2.2 GHz, the FM specifications in the left column apply.

In the following specifications, n is the divide ratio from the table below.

FM Sensitivity:

Locked and Unlocked NarrowFM Modes: Continuously variable from $\pm(10 \text{ kHz/V} \text{ to } 20 \text{ MHz/V})/n$ selectable from modulation menu.

Unlocked Wide FM Mode: Continuously variable from $\pm(100 \text{ kHz/V} \text{ to } 100 \text{ MHz/V})/n$ selectable from modulation menu.

Maximum FM Deviation:

Locked Mode [1 kHz to (lesser of 500 kHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier) rates]: ±(The lesser of 10 MHz or mod rate x 300)/n

Unlocked Narrow Mode [DC to (lesser of 500 kHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier) rates]: $\pm 10 MHz/n$

Unlocked Wide Mode (DC to 100 Hz rates): ±100 MHz/n

FM Bandwidth (3 dB):

Locked Mode (100 kHz rate): 1 kHz to (lesser of 500 kHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier)

Unlocked Narrow Mode (100 kHz rate): DC to (lesser of 500 kHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier)

Unlocked Wide Mode (DC rate): DC to 100 Hz

Flatness [10 kHz to (lesser of 500 kHz or 0.01 x Fcarrier) rates]: ±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate

Accuracy (100 kHz rate, 1V pk input): 10% (5% typical)

Frequency Range	Divide Ratio, n
10 MHz to ≤15.625 MHz	256
>15.625 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz	128
>31.25 MHz to ≤62.5 MHz	64
>62.5 MHz to ≤125 MHz	32
>125 MHz to ≤250 MHz	16
>250 MHz to ≤500 MHz	8
>500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz	4
>1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz	2

REMOTE OPERATION

All instrument functions, settings, and operating modes (except for power on/standby) are controllable using commands sent from an external computer via the GPIB (IEEE-488 interface bus).

GPIB Address: Selectable from a system menu **IEEE-488 Interface Function Subset:**

Source Handshake: SH1 Acceptor Handshake: AH1 Talker: T6 Listener: L4 Service Request: SR1 Remote/Local: RL1 Parallel Poll: PP1 Device Clear: DC1 Device Trigger: DT1 Controller Capability: C0, C1, C2, C3, C28 Tri-State Driver: E2

GPIB Status Annunciators: When the instrument is operating in Remote, the GPIB status annunciators (listed below) will appear in a window on the front panel LCD.

REMOTE: Operating on the GPIB (all instrument front panel keys except for the SYSTEM key and the RETURN TO LOCAL soft-key will be ignored).

LLO (LOCAL LOCKOUT): Disables the RETURN TO LOCAL soft-key. Instrument can be placed in local mode only via GPIB or by cycling line power.

Command Structures: The instrument responds to the published GPIB commands and responses of the Anritsu Models 6600, 6700, and 6XX00-series signal sources. When emulating another signal source, the instrument will be limited to the capabilities, mnemonics, and parameter resolutions of the emulated instrument.

GENERAL

Stored Setups: Stores front panel settings and nine additional front-panel setups in a non-volatile RAM. A system menu allows saving and recalling of instrument setups. Whenever the instrument is turned on, control settings come on at the same functions and values existing when the instrument was turned off.

Memory Sequencing Input: Accepts a TTL low-level signal to sequence through nine stored setups. AUX I/O connector, rear panel.

Self-Test: Instrument self-test is performed when Selftest soft-key is selected. If an error is detected, an error message is displayed in a window on the LCD identifying the probable cause and remedy.

Secure Mode: Disables all frequency, power level, and modulation state displays. Stored setups saved in secure mode remain secured when recalled. Mode selectable from a system menu and via GPIB.

Parameter Entry: Instrument-controlled parameters can be entered in three ways—keypad, rotary data knob, or the ^ and v touch pads of the cursor-control key.

The keypad is used to enter new parameter values; the rotary data knob and the cursor-control key are used to edit existing parameter values. The < and > touch pads of the cursor-control key move the cursor left and right one digit under the open parameter. The rotary data knob or the \land and \lor touch pads will increment or decrement the digit position over the cursor.

Controlled parameters are frequency, power level, sweep time, dwell time, and number of steps.

Keypad entries are terminated by pressing the appropriate unit key (GHz/Sec/dBm, MHz/ms/dB, kHz/ μ s/STEPS, or Hz/ns/ADRS). Edits are terminated by exiting the edit menu.

Reset: Returns all instrument parameters to predefined default states or values. Any pending GPIB I/O is aborted. Selectable from the system menu.

Master/Slave Operation: Allows two output signals (69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C) to be swept with a user-selected frequency offset. One instrument controls the other via AUX I/O and SERIAL I/O connections. Requires a Master/Slave Interface Cable Set (Part No. ND36329).

User Level Flatness Correction: Allows user to calibrate out path loss due to external switching and cables via entered power table from a GPIB power meter or calculated data. When user level correction is activated, entered power levels are delivered at the point where calibration was performed. Supported power meters are Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and HP 437B, 438A, and 70100A. Five user tables are available with up to 801 points/table.

Warm Up Time:

From Standby: 30 minutes. **From Cold Start (0°C):** 120 hours to achieve specified frequency stability with aging.

Instruments disconnected form ac line power for more than 72 hours require 30 days to return to specified frequency stability with aging.

Power:

90-132 Vac or 180-264 Vac, 48–440 Hz, 400 VA maximum **Standby:** With ac line power connected, unit is placed in standby when front panel power switch is released from the OPERATE position.

Weight: 23 kg maximum

Dimensions:

133 H x 429 W x 597 D mm

RF Output Connector:

Type K female, ≤40 GHz models Type V female, ≤50 GHz models.

ENVIRONMENTAL

Storage Temperature Range: -40° C to $+75^{\circ}$ C. Operating Temperature Range: 0° C to $+50^{\circ}$ C. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% at 40° C. Altitude: 4,600 meters.

EMI

Meets the conducted and radiated emission requirements of:

EN55011:1991/CISPR-11:1990 Group 1 Class A EN50082-1:1997/ EN 61000-4-2:1995 - 4 kV CD, 8 kV AD EN 61000-4-3:1997 - 3 V/m ENV 50204 - 3 V/m EN 61000-4-4:1995 - 0.5 kV SL, 1 kV PL EN 61000-4-5:1995 - 1 kV L-L, 2 kV L-E MIL-STD-461C Part 2 RE01, RE02, CE01, CE03, CS01, CS02, CS06, RS03

INPUTS and OUTPUTS

Input/Output Connectors					
Nomenclature	Туре	Location			
AM IN	BNC	Front & Rear Panel			
FM IN	BNC	Front & Rear Panel			
	BNC	Front & Rear Panel			
EXT ALC IN	BNC	Front & Rear Panel			
RF OUTPUT	K-Connector V-Connector	Standard-Front Panel Option 9-Rear Panel			
10 MHz REF IN	BNC	Rear Panel			
10 MHz REF OUT	BNC	Rear Panel			
HORIZ OUT	BNC	Rear Panel			
AUX I/O	25-pin D-type	Rear Panel			
SERIAL I/O	RJ45	Rear Panel			
IEEE-488 GPIB	Type 57	Rear Panel			

AM IN : Accepts an external signal to amplitude modulate the RF output signal. Front or rear-panel input, 50Ω or 600Ω impedance, both selectable from front-panel modulation menu.

FM IN : Accepts an external signal to frequency modulate the RF output signal. Front or rear-panel input, 50Ω or 600Ω impedance, both selectable from front-panel modulation menu.

IN: Accepts an external TTL compatible signal to pulse modulate the RF output signal. Front or rear-panel input, selectable from front-panel modulation menu.

EXT ALC IN (External ALC Input): Provides for leveling the RF output signal externally with either a detector or power meter. Signal requirements are shown in the RF Output specifications on page B-6.

RF OUTPUT: Provides for RF output from 50Ω source impedance. K or V Connector, female. Option 9 moves the RF Output connector to the rear panel.

10 MHz REF IN: Accepts an external 10 MHz \pm 100 Hz, 0 to +10 dBm time-base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability time-base option, if installed. 50 Ω impedance.

10 MHz REF OUT: Provides a 0.5 Vp-p, AC coupled, 10 MHz signal derived from the internal frequency standard. 50Ω impedance.

HORIZ OUT (Horizontal Sweep Output): Provides 0V at beginning and +10V at end of sweep for all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In CW mode, the voltage is proportional to frequency between 0V at low end and +10V at the high end of range. In CW mode, if CW RAMP is enabled, a repetitive, 0V to +10V ramp is provided.

AUX I/O (Auxiliary Input/Output): Provides for most of the rear panel BNC connections through a single, 25-pin, D-type connector. Supports master-slave operation with another 69XXXA/B or 68XXXB/C instrument and allows for a single-cable interface with the Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer and other Anritsu instruments. For a pinout diagram and descriptions, see Appendix A, Figure A-2. **SERIAL I/O (Serial Input/Output):** Provides access to RS-232 terminal ports to support service and calibration functions, and master-slave operations.

IEEE-488 GPIB: Provides input/output connections for the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). For a pinout diagram, see Appendix A, Figure A-3.

OPTIONS

Option 1, Rack Mounting: Rack mount kit containing a set of track slides (90° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles to let the instrument be mounted in a standard 19-inch equipment rack.

Option 2A, 110 dB Step Attenuator: Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 110 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced. Option 2B, 110 dB Step Attenuator: Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 110 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤40 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced. Option 2C, 90 dB Step Attenuator: Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 90 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤50 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced. Option 2D, 90 dB Step Attenuator: Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 90 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤60 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced. Option 2E, 120 dB Electronic Step Attenuator: Adds a 10 dB/step electronic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤8.4 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.

Option 2F, 120 dB Electronic Step Attenuator: Adds a 10 dB/step electronic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.

Option 9, Rear Panel RF Output: Moves the RF output connector to the rear panel.

Option 11, 0.1 Hz Frequency Resolution: Provides frequency resolution of 0.1 Hz.

Option 14, Rack Mounting without Chassis Slides: Modifies rack mounting hardware to install unit in a console that has mounting shelves. Includes mounting ears and front panel handles.

Option 15A, High Power Output: Adds high-power RF components to the instrument in the 2.2-20 GHz frequency range. Option 15A is standard in models having a high-end frequency that is >40 GHz.

Option 16, High-Stability Time Base: Adds an ovenized, 10 MHz crystal oscillator as a high-stability time base.

Option 17A, Delete Front Panel: Deletes the front panel for use in remote control applications where a front panel display and keyboard control are not needed.

Option 18, mmWave Module Bias Output: Provides bias output for 54000-xWRxx Millimeter Wave Source Modules. BNC Twinax connector, rear panel.

Option 19, SCPI Programmability: Adds GPIB command mnemonics complying with Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI), Version 1993.0 SCPI programming complies with IEEE 488.2-1987.

Option 21A, Digital Down Converter: Replaces the standard Analog Down Converter (0.01 to 2.0 GHz) with a Digital Down Converter (0.01 to 2.2 GHz).

Option 22, 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz Audio Frequency: Adds frequency coverage below 10 MHz. In models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB; in models having a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

Subject Index

Number

691XXB

Front Panel Layout, 3-6 General Description, 1-3 Manual, Electronic, 1-5 Manuals, Related, 1-5 Models, List of, 1-4 Options, List of, 1-6 Performance Specifications, B-1 Rear Panel Layout, A-2

A

ALC, 3-60 Alternate Sweep Frequency Mode Activating the Alternate Sweep, 3-38 Selecting a Power Level, 3-40 Selecting a Sweep Range, 3-39 Selecting Alternate Sweep, 3-38 AM Mode Menu Map, 4-15 **Operating Modes**, 3-73 Providing AM, 3-73 Analog Sweep Frequency Mode Description, 3-26 Menu Map, 4-7 Selecting a Power Level, 3-35 Selecting a Sweep Range, 3-33 Selecting Alternate Sweep, 3-38 Selecting Analog Sweep Mode, 3-26 Setting a Sweep Trigger, 3-28 Setting the Sweep Time, 3-27 Using Frequency Markers, 3-36

C

Calibration, Reference Oscillator, 3-92 Connectors Front Panel, 3-7 Rear Panel, A-1 CW Frequency Accuracy Test Test Procedure, 5-6 Test Records, 5-7 - 5-12 Test Setup, 5-5 CW Frequency Mode Menu Map, 4-6 Selecting a CW Frequency, 3-22 Selecting a Power Level, 3-24 Selecting CW Mode, 3-21 CW Power Sweep Mode Menu Map, 4-12 Selecting a Sweep Range, 3-56 Selecting a Sweep Trigger, 3-55 Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode, 3-53 Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Sweep, 3-57 Setting Dwell Time, 3-54 Setting Step Size, 3-54 CW Ramp, 3-25

D

Data Display Description, 3-8 Menu Display Format, 3-9 Menu Keys, 3-10 Data Entry Area Description, 3-12 Default Parameters, 3-16 - 3-17

E

Entering Data Editing the Current Value, 3-19 Entering a New Value, 3-20 Opening the Parameter, 3-18 Setting Increment Sizes, 3-88 Error Messages Operation Related, 6-8 - 6-9 Self Test, 6-3 - 6-7

F

Fixed Power Level Mode Menu Map, 4-11 Selecting a Power Level, 3-49 Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode, 3-49 Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Units, 3-50 FM Mode Menu Map, 4-16 Operating Modes, 3-74 Providing FM, 3-75

SUBJECT INDEX

Frequency Control Frequency List, 3-23 Selecting a Preset Frequency, 3-22 Selecting a Preset Sweep Range, 3-34 Setting a Preset Sweep Range, 3-35 **Frequency Markers Intensity Markers**, 3-36 Marker List, 3-36 Video Markers, 3-36 **Frequency Modes** Analog Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 CW Frequency Mode, 3-21 List Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 Manual Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 Step Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 Frequency Scaling, 3-83 Front Panel Connectors, 3-7 Data Display Area, 3-6, 3-8 Data Entry Area, 3-7, 3-12 **Description**, 3-6 Layout, 3-6

G

General Description, 1-3 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) Address, 2-7 Cable Length Restrictions, 2-7 Interface Connector, 2-7 Line Terminator, 2-9 Native Interface Language, 2-9 SCPI Interface Language, 2-9 Setup and Interconnection, 2-7

Ι

Identification Number, 1-5 Initial Inspection, 2-3

L

Level Offset, 3-52 Leveling Operations ALC Power Slope, 3-65 Attenuator Decoupling, 3-64 External Leveling, 3-61 Fixed Gain, 3-63 Internal Leveling, 3-61 Menu Map, 4-14 Selecting a Leveling Mode, 3-60 User Cal (User Level Flatness Correction), 3-67 List Sweep Frequency Mode Description, 3-41 Editing the List, 3-43 Menu Map, 4-10 Selecting a Sweep Range, 3-46 Selecting a Sweep Trigger, 3-47 Selecting List Sweep Mode, 3-42

M

Maintenance, Routine **Display Cleaning**, 6-14 Fan Filter Cleaning, 6-14 Line Fuse Replacement, 6-15 Manual Sweep Frequency Mode Description, 3-32 Menu Map, 4-9 Selecting a Power Level, 3-35 Selecting a Sweep Range, 3-33 Selecting Manual Sweep Mode, 3-32 Manual, Electronic, 1-5 Manual, GPIB Programming, 1-5 Manual, Maintenance, 1-6 Manual, SCPI Programming, 1-5 Markers, Frequency, 3-36 Master-Slave Operation, 7-4 Menu Maps AM Mode, 4-15 Analog Sweep Frequency Mode, 4-7 CW Frequency Mode, 4-6 CW Power Sweep Mode, 4-12 **Description**, 4-3 Fixed Power Level Mode, 4-11 FM Mode, 4-16 Leveling Modes, 4-14 List Sweep Frequency Mode, 4-10 Manual Sweep Frequency Mode, 4-9 Sample Menu Map, 4-5 Square Wave Modulation Mode, 4-17 Step Sweep Frequency Mode, 4-8 Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode, 4-13 System Configuration, 4-18 Messages Error, 6-3 - 6-9 Status, 6-10 Warning, 6-10 Models, List of, 1-4 **Modulation Modes** AM Mode, 3-73

SUBJECT INDEX

FM Mode, 3-73 Square Wave Modulation Mode, 3-73

0

Operating Environment, 2-6 Operational Verification Tests, 5-3 Operator Maintenance Error and Warning/Status Messages, 6-3 Routine Maintenance, 6-14 Troubleshooting, 6-11 Options, List of, 1-6

P

Performance Specifications, 1-7, B-1 **Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests** Accuracy Test Procedure, 5-14 Flatness Test Procedure, 5-15 Test Records, 5-19 - 5-45 Test Setup, 5-13 **Power Level Control** Level List, 3-50 Selecting a Preset Power Level, 3-50 Selecting a Preset Sweep Range, 3-57 Setting a Preset Sweep Range, 3-57 **Power Level Modes** CW Power Sweep Mode, 3-53 Fixed Power Level Mode, 3-49 Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode, 3-53 Power Level Offset, 3-52 Power Requirements, 2-4 Preparation for Storage/Shipment, 2-13 Preparation for Use, 2-4 Line Voltage Selection, 2-4 **Operating Environment**, 2-6 **Power Requirements**, 2-4 Standby Operation, 2-5 Warmup Time, 2-6

R

Rack Mounting Kit (Option 1) Installation Procedures, 2-10 Rear Panel Connectors, A-1 Recommended Test Equipment, 1-8 Reference Oscillator Calibration, 3-92

S

Saving/Recalling Instrument Setups, 3-89

Scope of Manual, 1-3 Secure Operation, 3-91 Self Test Error Messages, 6-3 - 6-7 From System Menu, 3-15 Specifications, Performance, B-1 Square Wave Modulation Mode Menu Map, 4-17 **Operating Modes**, 3-77 Providing Square Wave Modulation, 3-77 SS Mode Operation, 7-12 Start Up, 3-14 Start-Up Display, 3-14 **Step Sweep Frequency Mode** Description, 3-29 Menu Map, 4-8 Selecting a Power Level, 3-35 Selecting a Sweep Range, 3-33 Selecting Alternate Sweep, 3-38 Selecting Log/Linear Sweep, 3-31 Selecting Step Sweep Mode, 3-29 Setting a Sweep Trigger, 3-28 Setting Dwell Time, 3-29 Setting Step Size, 3-29 Setting Sweep Time, 3-29 Using Frequency Markers, 3-36 Sweep Frequency Modes Analog Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 List Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 Manual Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 Step Sweep Frequency Mode, 3-26 Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode Menu Map, 4-13 Selecting a Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode, 3 - 58Selecting a Sweep Range, 3-56 Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Sweep, 3-57 Setting Step Size, 3-59 System Configuration Configuring the Front Panel, 3-81 Configuring the GPIB, 3-85 Configuring the Rear Panel, 3-82 Configuring the RF, 3-83 Frequency Scaling, 3-83 Menu Map, 4-18 Setting Increment Sizes, 3-88

T

Test Equipment, 1-8, 5-3 Testing, Operational Verification CW Frequency Accuracy, 5-5 Initial 691XXB Checkout, 5-4 Power Level Accuracy and Flatness, 5-13 Test Equipment, 5-3 Test Records, 5-3, 5-7 - 5-12, 5-19 - 5-45 Troubleshooting Tables, 6-11 - 6-13

U

Use With Other Instruments Master-Slave Operation, 7-4 Use with a 360B Vector Network Analyzer, 7-11 Use with a 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer, 7-10 Use with a HP8757D Scalar Network Analyzer, 7-16